


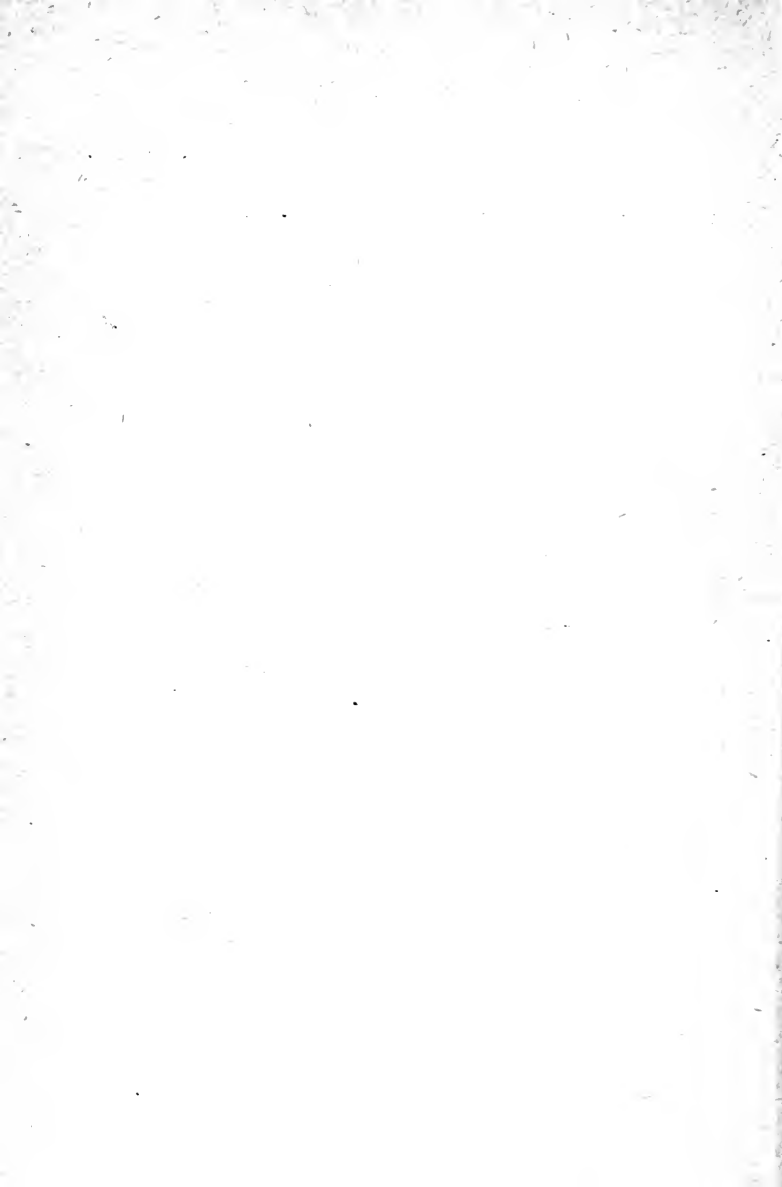


3 1761 04291 3889

Phulo Lal



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



Clarendon Press Series

HINTS AND HELPS  
FOR  
LATIN ELEGIACS

*LEE-WARNER*

London  
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

LaL.Gr  
L4878h

Clarendon Press Series

HINTS AND HELPS  
FOR  
LATIN ELEGIACS

BY

H. LEE-WARNER, M.A.

LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

ASSISTANT MASTER AT RUGBY SCHOOL

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXXV

[ *All rights reserved* ]

5784  
35 19/20  
B

## P R E F A C E.

THE object of this selection is to supply interesting English poetry for boys in the higher forms of Public Schools. The mistake usually made is to set boys English to turn into Latin Verse, which is quite unlike the kind of Latin that they read in ordinary selections from Ovid. A boy who has gone through such a book as Taylor's *Stories from Ovid in Elegiac Verse*, is quite at sea when turned on to the sentimental love-pieces, or languid descriptions of scenery, which form the usual staple of a Latin Verse Exercise Book. He is at once met by two difficulties. The first is that the English does not inspire him. The second is that the Latin poetry which he has hitherto read is not at all in the same style. Now it is not contended that Ovid is the most inspiring of poets. That he is the most easy of imitation, however, may fairly be assumed. If it is a good mental exercise to put English into Latin Verse at all, there is no style so easy to catch as that of Ovid. The stupidest of boys can learn to break up the ideas in an English couplet and to rearrange them in short Ovidian sentences, as in the panels of a triptych, if only there are any ideas in the English to begin with. The very excesses of such a style will teach boys to reflect, and they will acquire judgment by beginning Verse on so obvious a system. In studying Ovid they will notice that they study a poet who gives to a single idea more turns and transitions than any other Latin author. For if Ovid fails in judgment he is a master of invention, and in learning the first canons of

criticism it is perhaps well for boys to have to deal with a poet whose faults and virtues they can see so clearly.

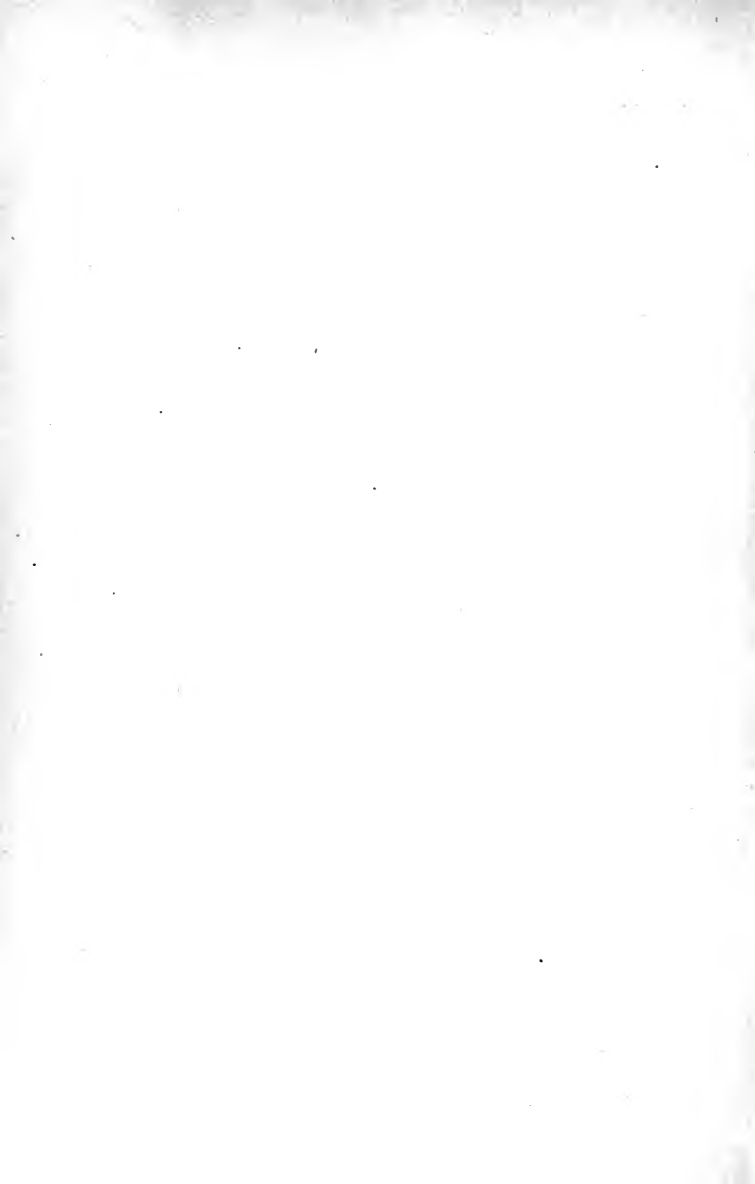
The selection here offered is the result of many years of experience in teaching Latin Verse by one who has never quite convinced himself that Latin Verse teaching is desirable for all boys in any form of a Public School. It is true that much that is said about the drudgery of such exercise is based on ignorance of boy-nature. Once the metre is learnt—and the learning of that is one of the incidents in reading Latin Verse—to do prepared Latin Verses is after all no more difficult than to write correct Latin, using the metre as a key, and if sufficiently helped and enlivened in the process, a boy distinctly likes the puzzle. Meanwhile it teaches him to keep his eyes on two things at once; it teaches him orderliness: and he has the pleasant satisfaction of feeling that he will never be called upon to deal with too involved constructions. Still it must be confessed that there is always one boy at least in twenty to whom the attempt to learn metre is intolerable waste of time. For such boys the least that schoolmasters can do, so long as the system of teaching Latin Verse is maintained, is to sweeten their labours by bringing them face to face with interesting English poetry. This is the aim of the present selection. The author has always found the Prosody in the Public School Latin Primer the best and shortest introduction to the learning of Quantity and Metre, and he has not attempted to rival it. He has, however, inserted a few hints to which reference is made in the pieces which are rendered into English prose, and other hints are appended as need arises. The renderings are intended to be used, or not, at the choice of the teacher. With the exception of a few, for which he is indebted to his friend Mr. Arthur Sidgwick, every piece in the book has been turned by the

author himself into Latin Verse in two different ways, and in doing so he has especially avoided those exceptional usages which boys are apt to think that teachers allow to themselves though not to their pupils. This may involve a certain monotony, but that is probably compensated by the confidence with which rules given are accepted.

The pieces selected are arranged, so far as may be, in order of difficulty, beginning with a few that are given with English complete. In such cases as, for instance, in setting the adaptation of Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner* which begins the book it is intended that the teacher should first read the original poem to the pupils.

A vocabulary is added at the end, including all words needed in the course of the exercises. Indeed for the first half of the book it will probably be all-sufficient, though it is not intended to supersede the ordinary dictionaries or *gradus*. The use of the Latin-English Dictionary ought never to be superseded by any English-Latin Vocabulary, and the teacher who encourages boys to trust wholly to such Vocabularies invariably damages their Latin. The author has only to add that he will be very thankful to any person who uses the book who will point out mistakes or suggest corrections.

A KEY has been provided, which will be supplied to teachers only.



## HINTS AND HELPS FOR LATIN ELEGIACS.

---

### SUBSTANTIVES.

§ 1. It is common to find the singular used for the plural, e.g. *Egreditur castris miles* 'the soldiery.' So *eques*, *pedes*, all names of nationalities.

N.B. So too with *multus*, *plurimus*, *frequens*, etc. for 'many.'

§ 2. Sometimes we find the plural for the singular, specially in personal pronouns, not only where the sense might bear it, as

*Induimus trepida protinus arma manu,*

where Ovid may be describing the experience of other exiles besides himself, but in expressions like '*noster amor*' for *meus*. So too *pocula*, contr. *pocla*, for 'a cup.'

§ 3. An abstract noun is often used for a concrete, e.g.

*Simplex nobilitas, perfida tela cave.*

*Fraude perit virtus.* 'The brave are defeated by treachery.'

So too *candida caesaries* for 'an old man,' *barbaries*, *posteritas*. Compare

*Inque tuo caderet nostra senecta sinu.*

§ 4. In the same way the concrete idea can be put for the abstract, e.g. *pollens avis*, 'strong in ancestors,' i.e. in pedigree; *ademptus Hector*, 'the loss of Hector.'

§ 5. A relative clause sometimes does duty for an English noun, e.g.

Non quo sustineatur habet,  
‘he has no support.’

Vix quo progrediatur habet,  
‘scarce admits of progress.’

Quod voci deerat,  
‘the failings of my voice.’

Hoc ipsum ingratus quod potes esse meum est,  
‘your very ingratitude is my gift.’

§ 6. Again a part is often used conventionally for the whole. Not only therefore can we say ‘ora rubent,’ for ‘he blushes,’ but we may say ‘prora ardet,’ ‘the ship is on fire,’ without any consideration that it is ‘prora,’ more than ‘puppis,’ which is on fire.

So for ship use *carina*, *puppis*, *ratis*; for day *Aurora*, *mane*, *vesper*; for year, *ver*, *aestas*, *autumnus*; for trees particularise.

§ 7. And this rule has been carried still further in the use of special nouns for general, e.g. *Boreas*, *Notus*, *Eurus*, *Auster*, *Africus*, etc., for ‘the wind’ without realization of the quarter from which it is blowing.

§ 8. *a*. The ablative of instrument, of speech, thought, movement is more often expressed than in English, e.g. *voce vocat*, *carpe manu*, *ore boat*, *pede ingreditur*, *aure audit*.

*b*. The ablative of instrument is often treated as a personal agent, e.g.

*Dubia librantur ab aura*.

§ 9. Apposition is a common figure of speech, often to avoid awkward genitives, e.g.

Tot millia, fortes.  
 Timidissima turba, columbae.  
 Genialis praeda, puellae.  
 Nati, pignora cara.  
 Thalami, sua busta.  
 Templum, monimenta parentis.  
 Premitis pictos corpora Graia toros.

§ 10. The vocative can be used in place of the nominative, e.g.

Has, hyacinthe, tenes, illas, amarante, moraris,  
 'some girls stop to gather hyacinths, others everlastings.'

Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zancae Charybdi.

Not only does such use avoid words that will not enter the Elegiac rhythm, but it avoids monotony in long enumerations.

So too

Defensor solii, Jupiter alte, tui.  
 Cunis te, Melicerta, rapit.  
 Haud procul a ripis, advena Thybri, tuis.  
 Te quoque lux eadem, Turni soror, aede recepit,

which last line occurs within three lines of an invocation to another.

Even in a relative clause

Quae possit crines, Phoebe, decere tuos.

§ 11. The vocative can be repeated in an invocation.

§ 12. Two vocatives in agreement can often be separated with advantage, e.g.

Iam Phryx a nupta quereris Tithone relinqui.

§ 13. The dative often takes the place of a genitive, e.g.

*Ciceroni domus combusta, Croeso opes periē.*

This is specially common with datives of personal pronouns.

§ 14. Two substantives coupled often express one idea, e.g.

*Flammis et dote paterna,*

‘the fires I got from my father.’

*Lusus studioque videndi,*

‘for the pleasure of seeing the fun.’

*Hostes insidiasque,*

‘treacherous foes.’

*Deos consiliumque,*

‘the advice of the gods.’

This is called *Hendiadys*.

§ 15. An infinitive often takes the place of a substantive, e.g.

*Posse quidem vis est,*

‘power is strength.’

*Pati discere est,*

‘suffering is learning.’

*Non est auxilium flere,*

‘crying is no good.’

### ADJECTIVES.

§ 16. The adjective can often be expressed by a noun in apposition, e.g.

*Proceres, fortissima corpora,*

‘gallant nobles.’

So too such substantives as *victor*, *ultor*, *advena* used adjectivally, e.g.

*Index laetitiae fertur ad astra sonus.*

§ 17. It can frequently be transferred. Thus 'a boy with modest voice' can be either '*voce modestus*' or '*modesta voce*'; a 'man's waist' can be '*corpora medii viri*' or '*media corpora viri*.' Compare Vergil's '*arma Volcania dei*.'

§ 18. It can frequently be turned by a genitive, or a dative of a substantive, e.g. royal grace, *regum decor*.

§ 19. Remember too such expressions as '*opaca locorum*' for 'shady places,' '*alta maris*,' for 'deep sea.'

§ 20. The substantival gentile nouns may be used as adjectives, e.g. *Classica Ibera*, *Angla venustas* for *Iberica* or *Anglica*.

§ 21. The Latins, being more southern than the English, use superlatives where we are often content with positives, e.g. the famous leader Caesar, *Caesar dux clarissimus*.

§ 22. Sometimes an ablative absolute may take the place of an adjective, e.g. morning sky, *caelum sole oriente*.

So too a preposition and its case, e.g. '*corbis de vimine*,' 'a wicker basket.'

§ 23. For the adjective in predication may often be substituted (*a*) a dative of the complement, e.g. *ludibrio*, absurd; *odio*, hateful; *auxilio*, helpful; *exitio*, destructive.

Compare

*Hic laudi est, ille pudendus amor.*

Or (*b*) a preposition and its case, e.g. *in facili*, 'easy;' *in pretio*, 'precious;' *in prece*, 'worth praying for;' *in cura*, 'deserving care;' *sine lumine*, 'blind;' *sine fine*, 'endless;' *pro vallis*, 'like a rampart;' *in crimine*, 'suspected;' *sine arte*, 'artless;' *de plebe*, 'plebeian;' *in incerto*, 'uncertain;' *sine vindice*, 'defenceless;' *pro portu*, 'defensive;' *sine lite*, 'harmonious.'

**RELATIVES.**

§ 24. The antecedent is very frequently best placed in the relative clause, e.g.

Anna per hanc iuro, quam quondam audire solebas,  
Tellurem fato prosperiore dari.

Often the relative clause precedes, e.g.

Quaeque meos relevés aestus, cantare solebat,  
accipienda sinu, mobilis Aura, veni.

This is exceedingly common in Ovid :

Et rediit puero, qui fuit ante, color.  
Unicus est, de quo sollicitamur, honor.

**PRONOUNS.**

§ 25. In emphasis or contrast always express the personal pronoun.

§ 26. Instead of using a personal pronoun it is often useful to repeat the substantive, e.g.

Ventum erat ad ripas ; inerant vestigia ripis.

§ 27. It is sometimes effective to repeat the personal pronoun, already expressed or implied, as

Cur ego non votis blandiar ipse meis ?  
Non illic urbes, non tu mirabere silvas.

So specially ille,

Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.

§ 28. The singular of the personal or possessive pronoun may often be expressed by the plural, e.g. *Est deus in nobis*, says Ovid of himself as a poet. So, too,

Nostros flentis ocellos.

§ 29. With the reflexive it is often more emphatic to add *ipse* to the nominative, e.g.

*Vivit et est vitae nescius ipse suae.*

§ 30. The reflexive sometimes refers to a case, not the subject, as

*Ut vitulo mugit sua mater,*

or, *Vertit in auctores pondera vasta suos.*

§ 31. The possessive may often be expressed by the dative of the personal.

§ 32. 'Some' can often be expressed by *nescio quis*, *est qui*, *invenies qui*. 'Some—others' is expressed in a great variety of ways, *hi—illi*, *alii—alii*, followed by *pars*, e.g.

*Hi ludunt ; hos somnus habet ; pars brachia nectit.*

Or again,

*Haec implet lento calathos e vimine nexos,  
haec gremium, laxos degravat illa sinus.*

*Illa legit calthas, huic sunt violaria curae :  
illa papavereas subsecat ungue comas.*

*Has, hyacinthe, tenes, illas, amarante, moraris ;  
pars thyma, pars rorem, pars meliloton amant.*

Or again,

*Sub Jove pars durat ; pauci tentoria ponunt ;  
sunt quibus e ramis frondea facta casa est.  
Pars ubi pro rigidis calamos statuere columnis  
desuper extentas imposuere togas.  
Invenies illic qui etc.*

§ 33. Use *quisque* sparingly, except with *suus*, e.g., *fors sua cuique loco est*, 'every place has a history.' For 'every' *nullus non*, the plural of *omnis*, *nil non*, *quis non*? will do. |

## VERBS.

§ 34. There are many verbs used intransitively in English which can only be used with a reflexive pronoun or some part of the body in Latin, e.g.

‘I roll,’ *volvō*, or *volvō me*, or *volvō membra*.

‘I fling,’ *jaciō*, or *jaciō me*, or *jaciō artus*.

‘I start,’ *moveor*, or *moveo poema*, *opus*.

§ 35. It is always possible to turn an active verb into a passive or a passive into an active by inverting the form of the sentence.

Thus ‘*vicinia spernit generos*,’ or ‘*generi spernuntur ab vicinis*.’

§ 36. Often a factitive verb can be made out of ‘do,’ ‘jacio,’ ‘reddo,’ and a passive participle or adjective.

Thus ‘do vasta’ = *vasto*, ‘I lay waste,’ *lassos facio* = ‘I tire.’

Obs. Compare ‘do ruinam,’ ‘ruborem’ etc., for ‘ruo,’ ‘rubeo.’

§ 37. The present of permanent intention is used in relative sentences, when in English we have a past, e.g.

*Quae mittit dona*—gifts he had sent.

*Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido*.

§ 38. An English aorist is often to be expressed by a pluperfect in Latin, e.g. ‘the father ended,’ ‘*finierat genitor*.’

§ 39. A perfect infinitive is frequently used where we should use only a present, e.g.

*Tutius est fovisse torum, legisse libellos*.

§ 40. The imperfect, aorist and pluperfect indicative can often be used by a kind of poetical exaggeration for the imperfect and pluperfect of hypothesis, e.g.

Potui dedoluisse semel,

'I could then have had my grief out.'

Nonne satis fuerat timidæ inclamasse puellæ?

§ 41. A plural verb can be constructed with a singular nominative expressing a plural idea, e.g.

Spernebant inopes generos vicinia dives.

§ 42. Impersonal passives of verbs chiefly intransitive are very common, e.g. 'Itur in antiquam silvam,' 'statutur,' 'curritur.'

§ 43. The imperative can be turned in many ways—

(1) By the future indicative.

(2) By *debeo*, the gerundive with *sum*, *oportet*, or any mere statement of necessity, e.g.

Fortuna ista ferenda tibi est.

(3) By *fac* or *effice* or the like with the subjunctive.

(4) Prohibitively by *noli*, *cave*, *parce*, *mitte*, *desine*, *omitte*, *non licet*, *nefas*, *ne* with perf. subjunctive, or by some interrogative expression, as 'quid facias?' 'quis non vetat?'

N.B. *Ne videas* can only mean 'lest you see.'

§ 44. On the other hand the Latin imperative often does duty for a conditional, e.g.

Vive pius, moriere; pius colē sacra, colentem  
mors gravis a templis in cava busta trahet.

Or,

Silvia, pone metus, tibi regia nostra patebit.

§ 45. Our English 'may,' 'will,' 'shall,' 'can' express many ideas and must be well understood before attempting to turn them into Latin.

(1) For the simple futures 'will' or 'shall' the parts of 'sum' with the participle future can often be used in the active, with the gerundive in the passive. Thus,

'I shall perish,' Sum periturus.

'I shall be sought back,' Sum repetendus.

So too, 'would have done,'

Factura fuit, pactus nisi Jupiter esset.

Or the future perfect. Thus,

'You will be injured by me.' Tu mihi laesus eris.

'You will do good.' Profueris.

Compare

Ni pro se pugnet, ademptus erit.

'Will,' expressing determination, is best turned by volo, stat mihi, certum est, sedet mihi.

(2) For 'can' or 'cannot' expressing ability or the reverse, use possum, valeo, est impersonal with the infinitive, nescio, nequeo, datur, contingit. Thus,

'Not every one can go.' Non cuivis contingit ire.

'You cannot sing.' Nescis canere.

'You can see.' Cernere est.

N.B. With an active verb *potest* is not used impersonally, e.g. 'It is possible to say' is not potest dicere, but potest dici.

(3) 'May,' 'might,' either implies permission, when licet, licebit, fas, should be used.

Or it expresses a wish, as 'May you never whet your teeth!'

Utinam nunquam acuas.

Ne tibi sit duros acuisse in proelia dentes.

Ne eveniat tibi acuere.

So, Obvius huic venias.

Or it expresses mere potentiality,

‘One may wish to know,’ *scire velis*.

‘One might think,’ *putes*.

‘One might believe,’ *credideris*.

(4) For ‘should’ often use *debeo*; ‘should have unrolled,’

*Debuerant fusos evoluisse meos*.

§ 46. ‘Must’ is often well turned by the genitive and *sum*.  
‘Men must work and women must weep,’ *Viri est laborare, uxoris flere*.

§ 47. Some past participles, where the present is not in use, and a few others are used in an aoristic sense, as *ratus*, *solitus*, and *operatus*, *solutus*, *fassus*, e.g.

*Percurrit telas cantu solata laborem*.

On the other hand ‘so called’ could not be expressed in Latin ‘*ita dictus*,’ but *qui dicitur*, *quem memorant*, *qui vocatur*.

§ 48. Certain participles of neuter verbs, specially of the first conjugation, are used passively, e.g. *erratus*, *regnatus*.

§ 49. The figure called *zeugma* where one verb does duty for two is common in *Elegiacs*, as

*Et celebrant largo seque diemque mero*.

Thus

*Vindicat orba patrem clarum patruumque potentem*  
of a girl who is proud of her dead father and afraid of her uncle guardian.

## NUMERALS.

§ 50. The distributive is sometimes used for the cardinal, e.g.

*lustrarat terrae cornua trina suae.*

This is particularly the case where the numeral adverbs are used, as '*bis quinos silet ille dies*' for '*bis quinque*,' '*ten*'; '*quater deni*,' '*forty*'; '*bis quinquageni*,' '*one hundred*,' etc.

## PREPOSITIONS.

§ 51. The preposition is often omitted after verbs of motion.

§ 52. When it governs two cases coupled, it may be put with either or both. Thus '*through shallows and pools*' may be *per vada perque lacus*, *vada perque lacus*, or, *per vada lacusque*, or again, *per vada per lacus*.

§ 53. '*By*' expressing the agent is (1) often expressed by the dative in poetry, e.g.

*'Praeteritus Cereri nullus in orbe locus,'*

*'audita parenti,' 'nil tibi factum,' 'dicta sorori,' 'Cynosura petatur Sidoniis.'* See Mr. Hallam's *Fasti*, Appendix ε.

(2) With many substantives it may be treated, either as an agent or an instrument, in proportion as you conceive of the agent as personal or not, e.g. '*percutitur prora Noto*,' or, personifying the wind, '*a Noto*.'

(3) Many neuter verbs are treated as passives and take *ab*, e.g.

*Ut solet a magno fluctus languescere flatu,*

*Sed tamen a vento qui fuit, unda tumet.*

*Et caderet cultu cultor ab ipse suo.*

So too *cado*, *jaceo*, but on this cp. Mr. Hallam's *Fasti*, Appendix *a*.

### ADVERBS.

§ 54. (1) Adverbs and adverbial expressions are frequently best treated as adjectives.

Thus 'willingly' *libens id fecit*, unwillingly 'invitus.'

So too adverbs of time 'to-morrow,' *crastinus*; 'to-day,' *hodiernus*; 'by night,' *nocturnus*; *aeternus*, 'for ever'; adverbs of place, *eous*, *occiduus*, *medius* (between), *summus*, *nullus* 'nowhere,' e.g.

'*Perque torum moveo brachia ; nullus erat*' of Theseus. Concessive adverbs, 'yet' *idem*, 'even' *ipse*.

(2) Sometimes a short parenthesis expresses an adverb, as *nec mora*, 'instantly'; *fit mora*, 'slowly.'

*Mira quidem sed tamen acta loquor*, 'strangely.' *Quod rarum est*. *Sine me tibi vera fateri*, 'actually.'

(3) Sometimes an ablative absolute, e.g. *accelerante gradu*,

*Fugiunt freno non remorante dies*.

Notice also the expression '*nox, quam longa*,' in all its length.

### PARTICLES.

§ 55. (1) Beginners cannot be too often reminded that *-que* and *-ve* are enclitics and can only be coupled with the second of the words they associate, except as meaning 'both' or 'either.'

So *equusque currus* can **not** mean 'horse and cart' any more than 'and horse cart' can.

But it is often very useful to repeat *que* or *ve*, as *fluminaque camposque*, or *fluminaque et campos*.

(2) Again in joining two clauses of a sentence they should be joined to the first word, as

*Icare, clamat ubi es, quove sub axe volas?*

But they are often attached to the word they do not strictly couple—

(a) If that word belongs to both parts of the sentence, as

*Pacis eras mediusque belli.*

(b) If that word is a word of four syllables, specially in the second half of a pentameter, e.g.

*Ipsa suos abscideratque comas,  
In gremio vultum deposuitque suum.  
Credidit errores exposuitque suos.*

(3) On the other hand 'and' is often best represented by repeating some word, e.g. 'with hair and dress torn,'

*Purpureos laniata sinus, laniata capillos.*

'Hated by gods and men,' *invisus dis, invisus hominibus,* compare

*Ungue notata comas, ungue notata genas.  
O virgo, miserere mei, miserere meorum.  
Dat census honores, census amicitias.*

(4) Sometimes 'cum' can be used with advantage, e.g. Juno and Jupiter, *cum Iove Iuno.*

§ 56. 'As' and 'if' are often merely expressed by apposition, e.g.

*'I will go as exile,' exul ibo.*

*'I will kill him if arm-bearer,' armigerum necabo.*

§ 57. Ovid is particularly fond of omitting 'ut' after verbs of petition, e.g.

*et orat*

*Tecta suae subeat quantulacunque casae,*

or,

et orant

Indicet.

§ 58. 'Though' is expressed in many ways, peculiar to poetry.

(a) Quamvis may take the indicative :

Restitit et senior quamvis onus urget.

(b) Quid quod? What though?

(c) Licet, 'it is allowable that,' or with futures licebit;

so

Omnia pro veris dicam, sint falsa licebit.

or,

Sis licet immitis matrisque ferocior undis,

Ut taceam, lacrimis comminuere meis.

(d) The imperative is often used for a concessive clause, with or without esto preceding.

So

Vive pius, moriere.

(e) Qui with the subjunctive can also mean 'though.'

(f) Sometimes 'though' is merely implied, as

Forsitan, infelix, ventosque undasque timebas;

At tibi nave tua tutius aequor erat.

## DOUBLE QUESTIONS.

§ 59. The usage in double questions is exceedingly varied. The rule is that *utrum*, *num*, or enclitic *-ne* should come with the first clause, *an* with the second, e. g.

Dubium nymphamne putarit,

An scierit Vestam.

But the Latin poets vary this.

Sometimes the first particle is omitted, as

Praeteream, referamne tuum, rubicunde Priape,  
Dedecus? est multi fabula parva ioci.  
Fratre magis, dubito, glorier *anne* viro.  
Quaerendum est viduae fieri malimus an orbae.

§ 60. Utrum—an, whether—or, in a double question must not be confused with sive—sive, giving an alternative, e.g.

Sive igitur nascuntur aves, seu carmine fiunt,  
In thalamos venere Procae.

For this *ve*—*ve* is sometimes used,

Viderit audentes forsve deusve iuvat.

‘Let him look to it, whoever helps, whether chance or God.’

Consequently Ovid’s lines

Unaque pastorem vidisset an arva colentem  
Vox erat ‘hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?’

are not to be imitated.

### INTERJECTION.

§ 61. Interjections are frequently used to express a sudden change of feeling, e.g. *me miserum*!

### STYLE.

§ 62. A few remarks may be desirable on the style peculiar to Elegiacs. The poems set as exercises in this book are chiefly narrative or descriptive pieces, not love-sonnets or languid descriptions of scenery. Therefore it will be well for the student to observe how Ovid breaks up his ideas into short sentences. Short sentences lend themselves to rapidity of effect. In studying Ovid a student will be

studying a poet who gives to a single idea more turns and transitions than any other Latin author.

Let us take rapidity first :

Hanc videt et visam patruus velociter aufert  
Regnaque caeruleis in sua portat equis.

Here observe the repetition of the verb *videt* in the participle *visam*, implying 'no sooner seen than carried off.'

Again in

Illa negat ; simularat anum mitraque capillos  
Presserat ; instanti talia voce refert,

see how much is packed into two lines.

Again

Nullus erat ; referoque manus iterumque retempto  
perque torum moveo brachia ; nullus erat,  
where *nullus erat* clenches the whole story by reverting to the central idea.

Mars videt hanc, visamque cupit, potiturque cupita.  
where participial repetition occurs twice over.

Another way of expressing rapidity is the omission of conjunctions, e. g.

Territa voce gravi surgit dea. Convolat omnis  
Turba. Per infestas effugit ille manus,

where *infestas* itself also represents another action, viz. the attack. Compare *Fasti* vi. 549.

§ 63. Besides this repetition of a verb as a participle, next observe the numberless passages where half a line or less is repeated. This is evidently due to the love of antithesis.

e. g. Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes ;  
Ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.

or Ex illis sed tamen una fuit,  
Ex illis fuit una, sui germana mariti.

- or In thalamos laeti, thalamos sua busta, feruntur.
- or Si tibi cura mei, sit tibi cura tui.
- or Clamabam, sine me, me sine mater abis.
- or Altera tela arcus, altera tela faces.
- or Ter conata loqui, ter destitit.
- or Senem potum pota trahebat anus.
- or Graia iuvenca venit quae te patriamque domumque  
Prodāt. Io! prohibe. Graia invenca venit.
- or Cum quo sum pariter facta parente parens.
- or Dextrae dextera iuncta meae.

The list is inexhaustible. And in such a line as

Sunt oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen obortae

Addison may be right in seeing poetry run to riot.

Still more so may this be said, when we find ideas such as 'sea nymphs in love kindling in spite of the surrounding water,' or 'Narcissus even after death gazing on his pretty face in the waters of the Styx.'

§ 64. Often too we find instances of zeugma or of one verb doing duty for two which hardly rise above the dignity of a play on words. Such is

Pariterque animaque rotisque

Expulit aurigam.

- or Hic tenuit fontes officiumque meum.

§ 65. The structure of the Elegiac metre lends itself specially well to the repetition of an idea in a slightly different form. The pentameter frequently generalizes the idea of the hexameter or makes a moral reflexion upon it.

- e. g. Quae me non possum potui sopire draconem;  
Utilior cuivis quam mihi cura mea est.
- and Puppibus egressus Latia stetit exul in herba;  
Felix exilium cui locus ille fuit.

and Quaerere ut absumant, absumpta requirere certant,  
atque ipsae vitiis sunt alimenta vices.

and Iussa fugit, ventoque ratem committit et undis ;  
Asperior quovis aequore frater erat.

and Nunc quoque Liba iuvant festis matralibus illam ;  
Rustica sedulitas gratior arte fuit.

and Propter me mota est, propter me desinat ira,  
Simque ego tristitiae causa modusque tuae.

§ 66. The way in which ideas can be expressed differently is infinitely assisted by a large assortment of negatives. Every positive idea admits of a negative turn.

Thus, change	nulla quies.
speaks	non silet, silentia rumpit.
haste	non mora, rumpit moras.
sound as a nut	non nux est durior.
alone	nec comes est, incomitatus.
know	non ignoro.
mindful	non oblitus.
much, all	non pauca, nil non.
hostile	non meus, non amicus.
true	non mentitus.
foolish	pectore captus, non sanus.
eat	pono famem.
fly	frenum non remoratur.

So too male, vix, sine, nisi, parum, minus can be varied in use.

§ 67. And whilst it is true that concrete expressions are more vivid than abstract, yet of course lines like

Omnia luctus,  
Omnia solliciti plena timoris erant,

abound.

In fact the writer of verses must be prepared to turn English into Latin either way.

Here are a few instances of suggestive phrases :

silence	tacitus vultus.
ancestry	avi.
your safety	tu sospes.
creation	vacuo quicquid in orbe patet.
old age	promissa barba.
too brave for belief	credibili fortior.
beginning is better than end	ultima primis cedunt.
size	corpora grandia.
contrary to reality	factis infitiandus.
under your leadership	te duce.
last resource	quod in misero tempore restat.
he is pale	pallor in ore sedet.
wife and adviser	coniux consiliumque.

§ 68. Rapidity, variety, antithesis, and concreteness have been treated of. It remains to remind the student that clearness must not be abandoned for any other quality. This is specially remarkable in the treatment of direct quotation, where the words 'said,' 'replied,' etc. are hardly ever omitted. Thus our English lines,

Then splashing dashing like a fish,  
 'Oh, save me, Johnny Sands!'  
 'I can't, my dear, though much I wish;  
 For you have tied my hands;'

require no 'she said' in the second line, or 'he replied' in the third. In Latin this is otherwise. At the same time the words of saying may be almost anywhere.

Second word, as

At chorus aequalis, cumulatae flore ministrae,  
 'Persephone,' clamant, 'ad tua dona veni.'

At the end, as

Non ego, si toto mater me cedere caelo  
Iusserit, invita matre morabor, ait.

Last word but one, as

His nomen Iunctis Iunius, inquit, habet,  
where Concordia is the speaker.

Last but two, as

Illa 'Timorem  
Pone! tuus sospes, dixit, alumnus erit.'

Divided, as

Provolat in medium, et magna 'succurrite' voce  
'Non est auxilium flere,' Metellus ait.

or 'Nulla' Coronides 'causa doloris' ait.

or 'Di' que 'petitorum,' dixit 'salvete locorum,'

where note the position of que.

or

'Nil opus est,' dixit, 'certamine,' Romulus, 'ullo.'

Similarly,

'Perfide, pars nostri, lectule, maior ubi est.'

Repeated, as

At pater infelix, nec iam pater 'Icare' clamat,  
'Icare, 'clamat,' ubi es, quove sub axe volas?'

Finally, of words of saying there is infinite variety: reddit sonos, talia verba refert, ait, inquit, exclamat, vox est, adloquitur with acc., adfatur, dixit, vocat, addit dicta, cantare solebat, conclamat, orsus es ore loqui, peragit tales sonos, voce mea voces elicente dei, tetigi verbis ultima verba meis, sacro quid velit ore docet,

are just a few specimens.

## PARENTHESIS.

§ 69. Under the head of clearness perhaps it may be well to give a few instances of the uses of Parenthesis.

Short expressions like *nec mora* to increase the pace, or *credo*, *memini*, *non ego falsa loquor*, to give an appearance of veracity, or '*quod potui*' of reflectiveness are constant. They help to weed out of the construction verbs that might make it too involved, and at the same time to keep the speaker's personality before the reader.

Others will speak for themselves, e.g.

*Matre salutata*—*mater Metanira vocatur*,  
where *Metanira* is introduced in the nominative case, or

*Ascendo*—*vires animus dabat*—*atque ita cerno*,  
where a sense of effort is thrown in, or

*Ad patrem mandata dabat*, *cuique illa dabantur*—  
*Humanos casus aspice*—*frater erat*,  
a little moral reflexion.

So too *fide maius*, *facinus mirabile*, *absit reverentia vero* (I must speak without respect of persons where truth is concerned), *valeant mendacia vatum*, take the reader as it were into confidence.

§ 70. From *Parentheses* we may pass to *relative clauses*. Often it conduces to clearness as well as to the suspense that increases interest to put the relative clause before its antecedent. Thus it comes more to the front, e.g.

*Quos fecit, sustulit ipsa metus.*

*Unicus est de quo sollicitamur honor.*

*Et rediit puero qui fuit ante color.*

*Est mihi quae lanas molliat apta manus.*

*Et qui me sequitur semper amore tui.*

At other times the antecedent is constructed with the relative clause, e.g.

Et renovat cunctis qui fuit ante timor.

§ 71. Sometimes the verb on which a dependent sentence is hanging gets locked inside it. This is rare and should not be imitated unless the sense remains absolutely clear.

Thus

Quae fuerit nostri, si quaeris, regia nati.

or

Fratre magis, dubito, glorier, anne viro.

or

Ut daret, effeci, tibia longa sonos.

In fact all liberties taken depend on whether the poet who takes them can make himself clear. Where clearness or antithesis is gained by a slight rearrangement of a sentence, such, e.g., as

Sitque quod a tergo, sitque quod ante vides,

(in which line quodque might be open to misunderstanding,)

or

Damnis dives ab ipsa suis

(where suis is emphasized by ipsa), or

Quique dati leto quique dedere fleo

(where sunt is omitted), a strong poet does not hesitate.

In this connexion compare

Per ego ipsa pericula iuro,

when the poet by a simple device expresses the bewilderment of the speaker.

§ 72. One word may be desirable on the subject of *metaphors*. Here the beginner should be careful that in turning an English metaphor into Latin, he use a verb capable of being applied, like the English, to both sides.

*Similes* may often be turned into mere statements. Thus ‘she grows pale, as a lily;’ ‘lilies are white, but whiter she.’

§ 73. The student’s attention must be drawn to *the art with which long English sentences are broken up into Latin Elegiacs*. No doubt the original idea is that the hexameter should be one complete sentence, and the pentameter another. But the best Elegiac poets are those that break them. Four out of five of Ovid’s lines are so broken. And much of the art of writing Elegiac verse depends on the appreciation of this. For specimens the beginners can compare Coleridge’s ‘Ancient Mariner’ and other poems in the original with the English given in the early part of the exercises. We will take an instance:—

When the British warrior queen,  
Bleeding from the Roman rods,  
Sought, with an indignant mien,  
Counsel of her country’s gods, &c.

Here the first thing to remind the pupil of is that on the whole it is wiser to make a rule of completing a sentence with the completion of a couplet. Thus it will be necessary to get rid of ‘when’ at once. The next difficulty will be, as boys put it, that ‘there is not enough English.’ This will prove not to be the case, even without resorting to any of Ovid’s little arts for increasing his stock by varying his reflexions or using negatives. The first idea is that the Romans had crushed the Britons; let that come in the first line thus:—

The Britons yield; a woman had led them;  
the second line will be ‘her the Romans scourge,’ or ‘her you, oh unfeeling lictor, ill-treat,’ or ‘she struck with Roman rods bleeds,’ or ‘what valour is treated how! her back is red

with blows,' or 'so, oh Roman, thou biddest; her back is red with blood,' &c. &c. How to do the third line will of course depend on which of the suggested second lines has been accepted. The ideas are 'indignation,' and indignation expressed. Thus 'indignant chafes her valour,' which is abstract; 'her face shows it,' which is concrete. The fourth line would suggest use of a hendiadys. Then the stanza would run thus:—

Succubuit miles, mulier quem duxerat, Anglus ;  
 Tu, Romane, iubes : sanguine terga rubent.  
 Indignata furit virtus ; rabida ora tumescunt ;  
 Illa deos patrios consiliumque petit.

This is only one of twenty possible ways. And it will be seen that no fresh ideas have been introduced to eke out the English of Cowper.

§ 74. It remains to say a word on what I may call *the tricks of the trade*. I have already remarked on the usefulness of a transposed -que in a pentameter. A five-syllabled word is undoubtedly a godsend. Ovid did not scruple to introduce 'dicitur,' 'fama est,' and other verbs into his stories by way of increasing his selection of perfect infinitives. Deposuisse, obstupuisse, perdomuisse, deseruisse, consuluisse, delituisse, applicuisse, incaluisse, consecuisse, impediisse, and evoluisse (for voluisse), exsoluisse (for solvisse) are only a few. The word Deianira proves invaluable in the Deianira Herculi. Then again the ablatives of abstract substantives, sedulitas, nobilitas, credulitas, &c. are had in requisition. Rare comparatives such as barbariora, prosperiore, uberiora are coined. Endless are the parts of quadrisyllable verbs that serve, present participles like eripiente, desilientis; perfect active third plurals like conticuere; past participles like praecipitata, dissimulata,

insidiate; future passives second singular like *comminuere*; subjunctives like *experiamur*; and a host of gerundives, e.g. *infitianda*, *inveniendus*, *effugiendus*, *dilacerandus*; are all worthy of attention. Adjectives like *sanguinolentus*, *pulverulentus* nearly complete the list.

## STRUCTURE.

§ 75. The pentameter should end with a dissyllable. 'Es' and 'est' combine with dissyllables such as *ubi*, *mora*, *gelu*, *tuo*, *tibi*, &c., but do not break this rule.

Ovid *does* end with *Ausoniae*, *barbarie*, *posteritas*, and in two cases with datives like *funeribus* and *fluminibus*, but this should not be imitated.

The last word of a pentameter should be a verb, a substantive, a personal pronoun or a possessive, or an adjective used predicatively. Sometimes a word like 'novus' is put at the end for the sake of antithesis, e.g. *victaque concessit prisca moneta novae*.

§ 76. The ablatives *caeleste*, *bimestre*, *perenne* do occur; but this is not to be imitated.

§ 77. The abbreviations *pocla*, *vincla*, *saecla* may be used; *lenibat*, *mollibat*, *nutribat*, *audibat* occur in Ovid; *isse* and *scisse* are abbreviated for *ivisse*, *scivisse*; *horruērunt*, *stetērunt*, *contigērunt*, *audiērunt*, *vagiērunt*, *compulērunt* occur in Ovid with twelve similar shortenings; and some I-words, especially those in -ans and -ens, drop the i in the genitive plural; so *caelestum*.

§ 78. It is well to make a rule of beginning verses with a dactyl except in perhaps one verse out of six.

# EXERCISES.

---

## 1. SKATING.

Now Autumn is gone, and rainy Auster;  
not now is sky gloomy with cloud and tears.  
You may see heaven, you may learn the sun's rays;  
winter will give cold and pleasure.  
Will you cross the stream? boats will not avail. 5  
Step forth, and you will cross with safe foot.  
Would you behold strange mazes and dances?  
See, the wave is scribbled with clever foot.  
You long for the contest, and insanely desire to be there?  
let an iron sole be fixed to your foot. 10  
Ah too swift, your bold foot rushes on;  
back and head seek the ground!

---

1. *rainy*, plūviusus.
2. *be gloomy*, nīgro, nīgresco.
3. *you may*, subj. or *est* with inf. *rays*, rādiī, lūmina, ardores, flamma, fāces.
5. *boats*, § 1. *avail*, iūvo, prosum.
6. *cross*, transeo, traicio, tran-

- silio.
7. *mazes*, gýrus. *dance*, chōrĕa or chōrĕa.
  8. *clever*, doctus, cātus.
  9. *insanely*, Hints, § 54.
  10. *sole*, planta.
  12. *ground*, solum, hūmus.

## 2. A STORM.

VIEW now the winter-storm; it shrouds the air; the cloud  
 whole, not broken by chinks, darkens.  
 Below is change; the waves one tumult urge;  
 white foam floats on the billows.  
 Far off the petrel tosses on his dripping path; 5  
 his brood follow and flutter through the pool.  
 His way lies through the waves; he rises and falls in turn;  
 at ease he mocks the north wind and drives the main.  
 Lo! above the ducks, whose height in air to surpass none  
 by throwing could hope to beat, seek the high clouds. 10  
 Through the shore tribes of seagulls urge their passage;  
 as they fly, they snatch prey in the pools. [heavily;  
 Against them rages the anger of the wind; their column flies  
 their weak cry laments the delay.  
 Soon the white wing is pressed beneath their bosom: rest 15  
 is given them by the restless wave.

1. *winter-storm*, hīems. *shroud*,  
 tégo.

2. *break*, dissōcio. *chink*, rīma.

3. *change*, nulla quiēs. § 66.  
*waves*, Hints, § 1. *urge*, cīeo.

5. *petrel*, mergus. *toss*, Hints,  
 § 34. *dripping*, mādīdus. *path*,  
 līmes.

6. *flutter through*, pervōlito.

7. *rises and falls*, Hints, § 55.  
*in turn*, vīcissim.

8. *at ease*, lentus. *north wind*,

Bōreas. *drive*, āgo.

9. *whose height in air*. Say  
 'whose air.'

10. *throwing*, iactus.

11. *seagull*, fūlīca. *passage*,  
 cursus.

12. *snatch*, corripio, use the  
 perfect. *pool*, māre, lācus, vādum.

13. *rage against*, irruo. *wind*,  
 Hints, § 7. *flies heavily*, conītor.

14. *cry*, quērella.

15. *rest is given*, Hints, § 35.

## 3. A SPORT.

SHEPHERDS behold a faun buried in sleep and shade  
and mock his cloven foot.

They approach; he is seized and tied to an elm;  
it is such fun to pelt him senseless.

He awakes from sleep; he yawns, and stretches his leg; 5

‘Lo! where is my reed and cup?’ he asks.

‘See, there lie the fragments of my cup!

‘wine and sleep have seized my head!’

He tries to turn his neck; laughter sounds everywhere;  
he sees them, and prays; ‘loose my bonds.’ 10

‘If you wish to escape freed,’ they cry;

promising only a song, you shall be free!

2. *mock*, lūdifico, and §§ 55, 6.

4. *it is fun*, iuvat. *pelt*, exāgito  
saxis, *him*, repeat the participle  
‘tied,’ § 26.

6. § 2.

11. *escape*, aufugio. *free*, liber,  
solutus, or ‘chain broken,’ &c.

12. *only*, tantum. Use abl. abs.

## 4. HUNTING.

THE south wind driving collects the clouds over the sky;  
 the dogs bark through the whole wood;—  
 The earth is shaken, eager desire for the chase holds them;  
 through fields, through hills, charges the loosened band.  
 The trumpet is silent; the struggle rages deadlier : 5  
 the dogs too are silent.  
 Now they hold him; the shout from every mouth  
 rises; the banks re-echo the sound.  
 The maiden heard it; 'the stag will soon perish in death;  
 'the band of men will soon return' she thinks. 10  
 Go home, ye hunters; a fairer spoil is within;  
 the night dew falls, go home!

2. *bark*, *latrātum exerceo*.3. *chase* [hunting, beasts, prey].5. *deadly*, *fātālis*, *dīrus*, *crūdēlis*. *rages* [burns, impends, is joined].6. *are silent*, use *perf.* for *pres.*8. *rise*, *ērīgor*. *re-echo*, *congemino*, § 55.9. *heard*, § 38.10. *will return*, Hints, § 45.11. *hunter*, *iūvēnis*.

## 5. THE ANCIENT MARINER. I.

[Read from S. T. Coleridge.]

THE crowd are rushing: they cry Hymen; they repeat  
Hymen;

three men seek the new house of the bride.

An ancient mariner with glaring eye and grey hair  
seeks and stops them with his skinny hand.

‘There was a ship,’ he cries, ‘Let me go instantly,’ says the  
other. 5.

No delay. He lets drop the hand which he holds.

Still with glittering eye he detains the guest;

then with trembling voice tells as follows.

‘We escape from the port; the bay receives the ship; it  
passes the kirk and passes the light-house. 10

Soon as it reaches the open sea, the sun came out:  
the wind bursts forth and drives the bark.’

1. § 41. *repeat*, fręquento.  
Hýmen, Hýmęnaeus.

3. *glaring*, torvus.

4. § 55. *skinny*, horrens.

5. *instantly*, ęcius.

6. *No delay*, nec mora.

7. *detain*, capto, tęneo.

9. *receive*, excępio.

10. *passes*, use perf. for pres.  
*kirk*, templum. *light-house*,  
pháros.

11. *came out*, from what?

12. *drives*, praecępito.

## 6. THE ANCIENT MARINER. II.

'THE ship is driven forward; loud roared the blast;  
southward are we driven and hurried.

And now there came both mist and snow,  
and it grew wondrous cold.

Snow increased; everywhere was ice; to none 5  
was shape of beast or form of man to be seen.

At length through mid fog flies an albatross;  
the crew welcome it as a god.

Unconscious of ill round and round it flies;  
and tastes food with gleeful mouth. 10

Then at last splits the ice with a thunder fit;  
a south wind springs up behind.'

1. *forward*, prōtēnus. *blast*,  
flāmen, turbo, prōcella [wrath of  
blast, angry blast rages, echoes].

2. *southward*, sub mēdium diem,  
in nōtos. *we*, or 'the ship.'

3. *came* [increase, rage].

4. *wondrous*, 'we wonder,' or  
'you may wonder.'

5. *increased*, incumbo.

7. *albatross*, ardea.

8. *welcome*, 'rejoice and greet,'  
excīpio. *as*, § 56.

9. *unconscious*, inscius, immē-  
mor.

11. *splits*, it fissa. *fit* [sudden].

12. *springs up*, § 55, subsēquor.

## 7. THE ANCIENT MARINER. III.

HE had spoken; but to him speaking the complexion was  
not the same

in his face, and his hair was stiff with fear.

'What have you to do with furies?' say I; 'why do you stand  
in fear?'

he replies; 'the albatross was slain by my hand.'

Then at last the breezes drop and the sails slacken: 5  
never could calm be more gloomy.

The sky glared; the sun tinged with blood,  
ever more sullen, looks down on the ship.

Nor breath, nor motion;

you might fancy painted seas carried a painted bark. 10

Water, water everywhere:

nor any drop to drink.

1. *complexion* [face, colour].

2. *be stiff*, *dirigesco*.

3. *What have you to do with?*  
Quid tibi cum. *stand*, *adsto*.

4. Est may be used at the end  
of either half of the pentameter  
after an elision.

5. *drop*, *languéo*, *consido*, *torpeo*. *slacken*, *resido*.

6. *gloomy*, *sullen*, *tristis*, *maestus*, *ater*, *niger*, *gravis*.

9. *there is no breath*, &c. [Impersonal Passive: or 'seas are not moved,' or 'thou couldst see nothing,' &c.]

11. *everywhere*, wherever you see, here and there, nowhere not.

## 8. THE ANCIENT MARINER. IV.

How tell the weariness of that long life?

Eyes glazed: parched throats.

I watch the western sky: nothing anywhere:

At last a figure of something strange is seen.

With dry throat I look and with black lips;

5

See! a bark! I cry, comes through the sea.

It was present nearer; forms are seen on deck;

Dice: a woman and man sit at play.

To her red lips and yellow locks;

'Well have I gamed' says she mocking.

10

She spoke: the darkness thickens; the stars come out;

The spectre bark disappears from sight.

One after one by the star-dogged moon

Each of my comrades cursed me with his eye.

They dropt down with heavy thump lifeless

15

Three times fifty living bodies of men.

1. *tell*. Gerundive or delib. subj.

2. *are glazed*, sto rigîdus. *throat*, guttur [măneo, rūbeo].

4. *is seen* [literally, or 'comes up,' subit, venit].

7. *deck*, puppis, transtra, fori.

8. *dice*, alea exercetur, fit iactu, iacet ludenda.

10. *well*, egrēgiē, non mălē. *I*,

§ 28. *mock*, rîdeo, lūdificor, § 47.

11. *thicken*, nigro, incumbo, fîo grăvior.

13. *star-dogged*, when the stars follow, chase, watch the moon, Diana, &c.

14. *curses*, nōto, obsecro.

15. *thump*, cāsus, ruīna. *lifeless*, exănîmatus.

## 9. THE ANCIENT MARINER. V.

STRETCHED on the deck lie lifeless corpses :  
 alone through the sea I drift.  
 Thousand creeping bodies live around :  
 I live : the bodies of my comrades lie dead.  
 Scarce at length one prayer passed my lips : 5  
 in a moment sleep slid into my bones.  
 I awake : it rains :  
 the ship moves on.  
 The helmsman steers ; the mariners work the ropes ;  
 soon our eyes behold the light-house. 10  
 Now I reach the port ; my country receives me ;  
 to vespers people go.

1. *on*, per. *lie stretched*, press, cover, foul the deck.

2. *alone*, sōlus, incōmītatus, nullo cōmīte, comitante. *drift*, go, float, am driven.

5. *prayer*, prex is never used in the sing. nom. Use vox prēcantis, vōtum. *passes*, crosses, escapes, is carried by.

6. *in a moment*, continuo, pro-

tinus, ilicet, haud mōra.

8. *ship*, prora, puppis, pinus, carina, nāvis, rātis.

9. *mariners*, nautae, comites : turba, vis, cāterva. *work*, tracto, expedio, līgo, apto, colligēre. *ropes*, fūnis, vincūlum, līnum, arma.

12. *vespers*, 'evening prayers.'

## 10. LADY CLARA VERE DE VERE.

[Read Tennyson.]

I WILL not, caught by ancestry and the shadow of a great name,  
be added to thy list of victories, beauteous Cōrinna.

I shall be your slave, you fancy; you will go to Rome  
the more famous;

no doubt a country heart is a good subject of mockery.

You lay plots and smile with false favour; 5

I escape your caresses and snares.

What though you are proud of a family of nobles!

you talk big; yet you do not please yourself.

Boast then your father's praise and ancestral name;

you are right to despise the commons. 10

Your pride however is no match for mine;

he who is ever mindful of himself does not care whence he is.

Stay your wiles; I know what is lovely:

I cannot perish for love of you.

Let a thousand busts adorn your halls, 15

the honour of maidenly simplicity is better.

1. *ancestry*. Use 'ancestors' (abl. without prep.).

2. *am added*, accēdo. *list of victories*, 'triumphs, titles.'

4. *heart* [love, lover]. *subject* [worthy to be, gerundive], or dative ('be a mockery').

5. *lay*, [weave, prepare]. *smile*, rīdeo, renīdeo.

6. *caresses*, oscula, blanditiae.

7. *what tho'*, quid quod. *family of nobles*, a thousand family-traits, imāgīnes. *am proud*, sū-

perbio.

8. *big*, 'great things.' *yourself*, ipsa tibi.

9. *ancestral*, avītus, patrius, paternus.

10. *despise*, sperno, contemno, fastīdio, ludifico, lūdo.

11. *is no match*, sordet prae, is not to be counted equal.

12. *mindful*, mēmōr.

13. *lovely*, amābilis, pulcher. *know*, 'have found out,' nosco.

15. *busts*, imāgīnes, avi, cerae.

## 11. MILLAIS' HUGUENOTS.

SEE, a maiden in vain implores her lover ;

She longs to entwine his shoulders with safety.

' This is safety alone ; do thou take this pledge of love ;

it is lawful to deceive fraud with innocent fraud.'

Her words tremble ; various sounds she utters frightened : 5

with what trembling hand she ties the sign !

The youth replies not ; with left hand he soothes his love ;

full of love he gazes on her countenance.

He knows the certain dangers of the night,

the cruel foes in ambush on the road. 10

But as if scarce conscious of the deed, his right hand

holds away the ribbon from his arm.

2. *entwine*, § 39. *safety*, *præsidium*, *sālūs*.

5. *sounds*, *sonus*, *vox*. *utter*, *do*, *ēdo*.

7. *replies*, *rēfēro* [*sileo*].

9. *know*, § 66.

10. Say, 'foes and ambush,' *insidiae*.

11. *as if*. Use verb *sum* *immemor*, *inscius*, *ignoro*.

12. *ribbon*, *sērica fīla*.

## 12. SIR GALAHAD.

[Read it first from Tennyson.]

My faithful blade cleaves men's ribs ;  
 my sure lance pierces their side.  
 Nor could twice five men vie with me alone in strength,  
 For I wage war with heart pure of sin.  
 The trumpet breaks on the air with shrill clang,                   5  
 steel weapons rattle glancing back from steel.  
 Hither and thither fly shivered spear-handles ; into air  
 man and charger rear impatient of death.  
 Now they reel, and change about, in varied struggle ;  
 now in peace they ride together.                                       10  
 Soon is poured down abundance of fragrant flowers ;  
 matrons and virgin bands scatter them.

1. *My*, § 31. *blade*, glădius, ensis, ferrum, mûcro, âcies. *cleaves*, figo, pĕnĕtro, transădĭgo.

3. *could*, § 45.

4. *for*. Use causal qui.

5. *shrill*, argŭtus.

6. *rattle*, sŏno, crĕpo, do sŏnĭtum. *glancing back*, refractus.

7. *spear-handle*, hostile.

8. *rear*, tollor, fŭro, subsilio. *impatient*, use sing.

9. *change about*, vârio vĭces.

10. *ride*, equo feror, vehor, equito.

11. *Soon*, § 54. *abundance*, vis, copia. *fragrant flowers*, ōdŏres, nâres.

## 13. THE FAITHLESS LOVERS.

So neither the tears of Dido prevailed, nor all  
 her wrath, nor right hand clasped under adverse gods.  
 Æneas, forgetful of his great love,  
 was already spreading his sails on the Ausonian sea:  
 Oft she said 'Remain' when her lover was hasting away; 5  
 the swift wind carried away sails and words.  
 So too the daughter of Minos wept  
 when she lonely pressed her couch on the lonely shore:  
 'Whither fliest thou,' she cries, 'return, wicked Thēseus!'  
 he treacherous cleft his careless way: 10  
 Thou, O Lēnæus, broughtest help to her;  
 not even Évius himself lightens my cares.

1. *Dido*, the queen, Phoenissa.4. Ausōnius. *sea*, water, waves, salt, plains.5. *hasting*, pergo, pergo abire, profero, &c. [cursus praecipito].

6. See Hints, § 7.

7. Mīnōius, adj.

9. *return*, flecto viam, rēvertor, redeo, sum rēdux.11. *help*, comfort and help, ops, subsidium, auxilium.

## 14. THE FORCED RECRUIT.

[First read the poem in Mrs. Browning, vol. iv. 137.]

THE bands are gathered ; a harsh law orders all ;  
 whomsoever the law will send, will be a soldier.  
 At length the day has come, the legion is prepared ;  
 pride, glory, wine, inflame their heart.  
 They march against Italians, always conquered, and rebels ;  
 alas ! the Austrian foe is at the gate ! 6  
 Who with wretched look, while the band rejoices,  
 who holds back his foot, while the band hastens ?  
 Alas he is an Italian ; he is forced into the fight ;  
 will he dare to engage ? 10  
 The troops meet ; he stands and casts down his arms ;  
 at last, smit by a brother's sword, he falls.  
 Why grieve ? no hero is bolder than thou art !  
 none can love his country better.

2. *will*, use future of *volo*.

4. *pride*, *fastus*. *heart*, *mens*,  
*animus*, *cor*, *pectus*, *iēcur*.

6. *Austrian*, *Nōricus*.

8. *hasten*, *prōpero*, *praecipito*.

9. *forced* [driven to arms, un-

willing fights, &c.].

10. *engage*, *conseruisse manus*,  
 § 39.

12. *smitten*, *saucius*, *mortuus*,  
*perditus*.

## 15. DEAR LADY DISDAIN.

[See J. McCarthy's Novel, ch. xiv. A girl whose passion is unknown to her father has to go to an inquest to identify a corpse which she believes to be that of her lover. She finds that it is that of another. Her father accompanies her, and she has to hide her secret from him.]

SHE saw amazed. Here now no loved one's body.

He had escaped the danger of the sea.

What is she to do? Can she hide such feelings from her father,

or call back her father's heart to its old loyalty?

Is she to simulate grief

5

and hide her real joy by silence?

She stands amazed; so views the knife inactive

a prisoner whom death just having threatened leaves alone.

Her heart is torn with various passion;

Hope struggles with shame.

10

Is it wrong to love one who loves not in return?

Is love forbidden by duty to a father?

So she wonders silently, and learns now for the first time what a loss it is to have no mother.

A strange light is before her eyes; there is a strange sound in her ears;

15

she faints.

1. *am amazed*, intrēmisco, obstūpesco.

3. *such feelings*, talia, tanta.

4. *loyalty*, fides.

6. *hide*, tēgo, prēmō. *silence* [being silent, with silent gaze, face, &c.].

8. *prisoner*, reus.

9. *passion*, motus.

11. *who loves not in return*, 'one refusing mutual pledges,' promissum pignus.

12. *duty*, officium, pietas.

14. *loss*, damnum, malum. *have no*, cāreo, ēgeo.

15. *is*, auditur [haeret]. *strange*, nōvus.

## 16. THE WEATHERGLASS.

Would you know the varying fashion of the sky;  
 what wind will bring heat, what cold?  
 A little house such as a baby might build with cards  
 will give you signs: you shall not be deceived.  
 Before the porch, on the very threshold, two guardians,  
 man and woman, keep the door. 6  
 She neat with combed hair  
 and trailing robe.  
 So steps the matron on feast days  
 when music calls to the merry banquet. 10  
 Him a coarse garment covers shaggy with hair  
 while a cap protects his head from the storm.  
 So walks the shepherd on the Alps  
 when he collects his sheep in winter.  
 If the woman comes forth, the man stays at home; 15  
 if the man steps out, the woman keeps within.

- 
1. 'Would you wish to know,'  
 &c.  
 3. 'Such as is built by boyish  
 art.'  
 5. *two*, see Hints, § 50.  
 7. *neat*, simplex, mundus [habitus].  
 8. 'sweeps the ground with long  
 trail (agmen) of robe.'  
 10. *music*, tibia, cantus, tuba.

*banquet*, concelebro.

11. *garment*, abolla.

12. 'and a cap keeps off the  
 rage of the wind.' See Hints, § 55.  
*cap*, pileolus.

15, 16. Turn these: e.g. They  
 know their own winds; *he* tempts  
 the cold. *she* the suns, when her  
 husband stays within, § 33.

## 17. THE ENCHANTED SHIRT. I.

THE king was sick. His cheek was red  
 and his eye was clear and bright.  
 He ate and drank with a kingly zest  
 and peacefully snored at night.  
 But he said, 'I am sick:' doctors come by the score,  
 he cut off their heads and sent for more. 6  
 At last two came; one a sage, and poor,  
 the other resplendent with ring and horses his own.  
 The poor sage said, 'You are sound as a nut.'  
 'Hang him up,' roared the king in a rage. 10  
 The other cleverer inspected the royal tongue,  
 And prescribed at once the shirt of a happy man.  
 Wide o'er the realm the couriers rode;  
 but they say they can find no happy man.  
 One laments his wife living, the other dead; 15  
 poor wished riches; rich thought they had none.

1. *sick*, suffer disease, be affected with pain [aegroto].

2. *clear*, glitter with accustomed light, solitus, consuetus.

3. *ate and drank*, consumes wine and food. *zest* [mōřě].

4. *sleep rises*, &c. [rectus, iustus, cum sonitu solito].

5. *doctor*, mēdicus, pērītus. *score* [mille].

6. Repeat mille.

7. § 50. *poor*, use superlative.

8. *ring*, gemma, sardonix.

9. *sound*, dūrus, rōbustus, § 66.

10. *hang*, erect a cross.

12. *prescribes*, bids bring at once, §§ 54, 69. *shirt*, tūnica.

14. *find*, prendere.

15. *dead*, [taken away, răpio, adīmo].

16. *wish*, cūpio, vōlo.

## 18. THE ENCHANTED SHIRT. II.

ALL sides they scour; no crossway, no bridge,  
escapes notice in case they may find the shirt.

At last they came to a village gate:

a beggar lay singing there.

He sang, and laughed, and rolled  
on the soft grass.

5

The weary couriers approach and greet the scamp;  
the greeting is soon returned to each.

'This is our man: your shirt,' they cry;

he replies, 'I've none,' and roars aloud.

10

Thus the sad panorama of human woes  
passed before the king's eyes.

So out he went in the realm and toiled  
in a king's appointed way:

and the people blessed him, the land was glad,  
and himself was well and gay.

15

FROM COL. HAY,  
Author of 'Little Breeches.'

1. *crossway*, bĭvium, [crĕpĭdo].

2. *escape*, fallo, lăteo lumina,  
oculos.

3. § 42.

4. *beggar*, ĕgĕnus, fŭr.

6. where softer grass gave a  
couch, tŏrus.

8. *greeting*, sālŭs [reddo].

10. *roar*, strĕpo, frĕmo [ore].

*aloud*, § 8.

11. *panorama*, discrimina mille.

12. *king*, dux, rex, rector, tŷran-  
nus.

14. as becomes a king to give  
justice [iura].

15. *people*, sui.

16. *be well*, valeo, sālute fruor  
solita, consueta.

## 19. NEWS FROM THE WAR.

Lo, 'tis Autumn, the trees burn yellower and redder,  
 the apple in the orchard, the grape on the trellised vine.  
 Above the sky so calm, so transparent after rain;  
 below too all calm, the farm prospers well. 4  
 All prosper, but now a messenger has arrived from the war;  
 'Come from the fields, father, come to the front door, mother.'  
 As fast as she can, she hurries, her steps trembling;  
 She does not stop to smooth her white hair or adjust her cap.  
 She says, 'Ope the envelope quickly; this is not our son's  
 writing; a strange hand writes for our son.' 10  
 All swims before her eyes, she catches the man's words only—  
 Gunshot wound; cavalry skirmish; will soon be better.  
 'Grieve not so, mother,' says the daughter among  
 her sisters huddling round; 'the letter says brother will soon  
 be better.'  
 Alas, poor boy! he will never be better, brave soul! 15  
 While they stand at the door he is dead already.

---

1. and the colours burn:  
 [crœceus, rûbeo, ardeo].

2. use *verb*, *trellised*, *flexilis*.  
*vine*, *uva*.

3. rain had fallen; the sky had  
 calmed; requiesco.

4. [quiet in the house; sub lar-  
 ibusque, *or* sub tuto tegmine.]

5. all smiles; a quick messen-  
 ger comes.

6. [tuque age, *or* huc propera-  
 que].

9. *envelope*, *paper*, *letter*, *charta*,  
*tabula*, *notae*.

10. the paper is marked (*char-  
 tam nōto*).

11. [*vix pauca*, *vix singula*.]

12. not serious wound [*non  
 grave*].

14. 'no serious wound.'

15. in vain do they comfort, &c.

## 20. DUCHESS MAY. I.

[Read from Mrs. Browning's Poems, vol. ii. p. 54.]

THERE was a tower ; wide the prospect spread over the  
 plains ;  
 on that spot who knows not how great the tale ?  
 E'en now ruins bear witness to its dread fate :  
 in the reddening sun how great the ruin stands black !  
 Hither came a bride, ignorant of coming doom ; 5  
 enters her home ; calls on thee, Hymenæus.  
 Royal grace ; constant eyes ;  
 cordial mouth ; untired smile.  
 An orphan she claimed a Duke as a father, had a power-  
 ful uncle ;  
 he had bidden her marry his own son. 10  
 In vain she pleads ; in vain refuses :  
 she swears constantly to marry her own Paris.

1. *spread*, păteo.5. *coming*, venturus.7. *royal*, of kings.8. *untired*, rests on her face,

never departs.

9. *had*, § 49, zeugma.12. *constantly*, constans, con-  
stanti fide, adusque.

## 21. DUCHESS MAY. II.

SHE spake: he bursts into sudden passion.

'Your hand,' says he, 'is light: but our anger heavy.

You wish to arm a tiny right hand with a large will—

cease; passion scarce suits a maiden's beauty.' 4

'Our hand,' said she, 'is small; but it holds great wealth:

'tis not I, but my dowry that seems lovely to you.'

Lynceus heard; under his teeth he mutters,

'Let life, let death come to me, I will be her husband.'

Up she rose with scornful eyes.

Swears, calling-to-witness her father's grave: 10

'A woman and a maid am I, gentle in nature and years;

but stronger, I laugh at the strong commands of a man.'

3. *tiny*, exiguus, tēnuis. *will*, arbitrium, imperium.

4. *beauty*, decus, decor, gratia, venus.

5. *wealth*, ōpes, aurum.

8. *husbana*, mārītus, coniux, sponsus.

9. fixing the scorn of sad countenance, fastīdia.

10. *grave*, funus, bustum, sepulcrum, § 47.

## 22. DUCHESS MAY. III.

WITH clattering sound of feet the hoof shakes the plain ;  
 to the citadel of her chosen husband goes the new bride.  
 The winds redouble ; Lynceus and his father pursue ;  
 on the husband's arm lies the bride.  
 'Dost thou fear?' he says ; 'I fear not death,' says she, 5  
 'life would have been fearful with such a man.'  
 They reached the castle ; retainers oft shout 'Hymen ;'  
 she strokes the weary steed with gentle hand.  
 Then joyful she follows her lover into the castle ;  
 worthy wife of a worthy husband. 10  
 Soon she forgets her fears ; forgets her threatening uncle ;  
 such love costs little price.

---

1. *clattering*, strepitans, quad-  
 rupedans.

2. *citadel*, arx, turres, tecta.

3. § 55.

4. *lie on*, premo, presso.

5. *fear*, beg off, dread, shrink  
 from.

6. *would have been*, § 40.

8. *stroke*, mulceo.

9. *castle*, arx, castra, turris.

10. *wife*, sponsa, marita, uxor,  
 coniux.

12. *costs*, consto with abl. *price*,  
 prætium, mûnus.

## 23. DUCHESS MAY. IV.

THREE months had gone ; Lynceus surrounds the walls,  
 a grim man, yet valiant in arms.  
 Alone the wife of the duke keeps up heart ;  
 the rest see that fate is at hand.  
 Lynceus rages at her out of his reach while he watches  
     the fort ; 5  
 thus a wolf tries a guarded fold.  
 Unconscious of danger she sits and laughs ;  
 then hastes to call her attendants.  
 ‘Deck me as a future bride,’ says she ;  
 ‘so decked I will look at my suitor from the wall. 10  
 Our first bridal, methinks, was too hurried ;  
 now bring the gold ; bring the gems.’

---

2. *yet*, tamen may go last word.  
 4. *be at hand*, adsum, subsum.  
 5. *rages*, saevio, furo. *out of*  
*his reach*, absens.

6. *fold*, ōvile.  
 10. *sutor*, prōcus.  
 11. *methinks*, crēdo.

## 24. DUCHESS MAY. V.

MEANWHILE the husband thus revolves his cares;  
 'To think that I have brought my wife to such a death.  
 Alas! the god casts envious glances on our happiness;  
 the time of spring does not last a fourth month.  
 Not for me again shall my brethren risk their worst; 5  
 dead myself, I will shield off more deaths.  
 She will weep her woman's tears and pray;  
 but hopes made fresh will spring in her breast,  
 Bring ye the steed she stroked from his stall;  
 he must bear me far to-night.' 10  
 Through the court, and through the doors, over the high  
 stairs, they lead him;  
 out from her bridal chamber comes the wife and asks the  
 need.

2. *to think that I*, me-ne with  
 infinitive.

3. *cast envious glance on*, obli-  
 quis limo oculis, rōdo. *happiness*,  
 commōda.

5. *worst*, tanta, ultima, mors,

vita.

6. *shield off*, detrūdo, defendo.

7. *weep*, § 49.

9. *stable*, stăbŭlum ēquīnum.

12. *bridal chamber*, thalamus.

*need*, causa, res, opus.

## 25. DUCHESS MAY. VI.

THE wife heard, and clinging to the shoulders of him departing

mingled these sad words with her smile :

‘Thou canst not tear thyself away ; together we will go ;  
I will follow thee, an exiled wife of an exiled man ! 4

Death was made for me too ; me too will the air welcome ;  
I shall press, a familiar burden, the back of the steed.’

Twice he removed her hands ; twice she replaces them ;  
into the saddle he springs ; still she clings to her husband.

Then in despair the horse paws the air ;  
up the stairs come the foe ; in rush the men. 10

Then with tightened bridle, the heaving flanks of the steed  
fall backward, and riders crash down together.

1. *clinging*, haerens, adhaerens,  
vincta.

5. *welcomes*, grātor, excipio.

6. *familiar*, nōtus. *burden*,  
sarcīna, pondus, ōnus.

7. *them*, § 62.

8. *saddle*, back.

9. *horse*, sōnipes, quādrupes.  
*paw*, calce fatigo.

10. *rush in* or ‘leap in.’

11. *bridle*, frenum, habena.

12. *crash down*, corruo, praeci-  
pito.

## 26. THE RIVER ALMA.

[Sept. 20, 1854.]

THOUGH no story yet graces thy streams,  
 though scant in stream thy waters fall,  
 yet now with proud foot seek the sea,  
 proudly, Alma, roll thy waves.  
 In truth, thy waves yesterday had no story; 5  
 then thou rolledst waves only known to Getæ.  
 Now thy name sounds in all ears for ever;  
 the world withdrawn in its furthest corner hath heard it.  
 Two nations will keep up thy name eternal in their annals;  
 eternal and deathless is the glory of thy fame. 10  
 As the moon outshines lesser stars,  
 so art thou best-known among well-known streams.  
 Many rivers glide by ancestral cities,  
 glorious in the sanctity of their ground.  
 But to thee all that go yield; all are poor 15  
 by the side of thy fame, sacred rivulet.

Poem by ARCHBISHOP TRENCH.

1. *story*, fabula, nōmen. *graces*,  
 honours, preserves.

2. *waters*, fluenta, rivi, lymphæ.

3. *sea*, recesses, hiding-places of  
 the sea.

4. *proudly*, § 54.

5. *in truth*, scilicet. *yesterday*,  
 § 54.

6. *only*, tantum, non nisi, modo.

7. *for ever*, § 54.

8. *withdrawn*, reductus, refusus.  
*corner*, angulus, sinus.

9. *two*, uterque. *annals*, fasti.

12. *best*, use comparative.

14. *sanctity*, pietas, religio.

15. *yield*, dēcēdo, cedo. *be poor*,  
 sordeo.

## 27. ARMINIUS AND DOROTHEA. I.

[Read the story as abstracted in Lewes' Life of Goethe.]

THERE was a village ; many a cottage clothes the banks of  
 the Rhine ;  
 thither a mournful band seek exile.  
 They carry with them cattle and creaking wains,  
 and what wealth a poor man carries for his use.  
 At the doors stand the citizens, sad and thoughtful : 5  
 it is not right to see unstirred another's losses.  
 Whither do they fly ? How dusty their shoes !  
 How their faces burn with the sun !  
 Some are silent ; others pile up words with passion ;  
 others with quaking voice tell of hearths fireless. 10  
 At the Golden Lion stands the host himself :  
 his wife distributes food and drink to the exiles.

3. *creak*, sŏno, crĕpo, resŏno, crĕpĭto. *wain*, plaustrum.

4. *exiguus census*, opes.

6. *loss*, damnum, ruina. *unstirred*, lentus, patiens, tranquill-  
 lus.

7. *be dusty*, pulvere sordeo,

horreo. *shoe*, calceus [pĕs].

8. *burn*, cāleo, flāgro, ardeo, rūbeo.

9. *pile up*, glomero. *passion*, ira, fūror [or adj.], § 32.

10. *fireless*, extinguished.

11. *Golden Lion*, [hospitium].

## 28. ARMINIUS AND DOROTHEA. II.

‘MAY it be useful and lucky, I pray, what I have seen,’  
says he;

‘not for nothing did I take gifts to the exiles.

I approached a waggon; a woman dying was lying there;  
a lovely girl was leading the oxen.

Soon as she saw me, she came forth from the band 5  
and with modest voice asks help.

Forthwith I gave her wine and my father’s tōga;  
and unconscious I gave all I had.

What was I to do? I looked at her face; I looked at her  
hair;

a kind of tremor ran through my bones. 10

May be now for the first time has my breast felt passion;  
do I deserve to be the wooer of such a maiden?’

1. § 28.

2. *for nothing*, irritus, temerē,  
incassum, frustra.

3. § 42. 6. *modest*, mōdestus,  
decens, simplex. [adj. with ‘she’  
or ‘voice’].

8. *all I had*, [promptus, par-  
atus, quicquid erat].

10. *a kind of*, nesciō quis, § 28.

11. *passion*, flame.

12. *deserve*, mereo, dignor.

## 29. ARMINIUS AND DOROTHEA. III.

NOR more does he say: that word when heard by his parent  
first gave a hint and awoke fears.

Instantly he replies: 'Fool, do you trust love?

Love is a poorly clad, uncomfortable god.

To the rich is he given; he despises a poor home; 5  
he yields his gifts to pedigrees.

You however who are born of a poor father;

what have you to do with such a god? you will be poor.

In sooth god has wished ancestral property to be increased;

'tis his law that wealth should be wooed by marriage.' 10

'Why hurl such taunts at your son?' says the mother,

'all have not the same gifts.'

1. *by*, use dat.

2. *hint*, signum. *awake*, concito, incutio, addo [sollicito].

3. *Instantly* § 54. *fool*, demens, stultus, amens.

4. *poorly clad*, sordibus usus, sordidus, [sordeo]. *god*, deus,

dīvus, nūmen.

6. *pedigree*, titulus, nobilitas.

9. *property*, bona, res. *be increased*, augeor, cresco.

10. *woo*, capto, p̄cto, allicio. *marriage*, Hymen.

11. *taunts*, convicia, verba mala.

## 30. ARMINIUS AND DOROTHEA. IV.

IN the stable she seeks her son ; no longer to him  
are vines pleasing ; sick at heart, he neglects his horse.  
He is on fire with love ; he hides himself in the orchard ;  
here at last she finds and addresses him.

‘What have you to do with tears ?

5

You said you wished to die for your country.

Give hope to your doubtful heart : drop this modesty :  
trust me : love is not to be won in your fashion.

’Tis right for you to sound your father’s heart by prayers.

Do you know what you wish ? I will help you. 10

He only hates with hasty words :

Anger is dear to a man ; dearer ever is his son.’

2. *be pleasing*, [plăceo, cordi].  
*sick at heart*, aeger.

3. *orchard*, hortus, pōma.

7. *modesty*, pūdor.

8. *fashion*, mos.

9. *sound*, prōbo, tento.

10. *help*, auxiliabor, feremus  
opem.

11. *hasty words*, [taunts, re-  
proaches, raging words].

## 31. THE BATTLE-FIELD.

THE morning sun was looking down from Olympus  
surveying the half-dead and shattered limbs of heroes.  
Like thunder, had the passion of war spread itself;  
and red on fields the corpses lie.

There lies the husband: his hand is lifeless : 5  
a hand, O wife, lately clasped in thine.

Now the claws of the crow foul his breast ;  
bloody beaks dive into his cheeks.

Here the son of a widow rests in undeserved death  
who left yesterday his cottage never to return. 10

He, his mother's sole hope, feeds the wolf;  
and with his flesh still quivering gives a feast.

Here too a daughter with light foot makes her way,  
determined to lift the head of her loved father.

Or over the icy field maddened rushes a maid, 15  
to seek a lover, who left her with other hopes.

5. *lifeless*, [langueo, -idus].

6. *clasp*, prēmo, prehendo.

8. *dive into*, scrūtor, rīmor, in-  
sinuo me in. *beak*, rostrum.

11. *sole*, solus, unus, ūnicus.

14. *determined*, certus, [si  
possit, quaerens, gestit, &c.]

16. *who*, &c., non hoc pollicitus.

## 32. THE JACKDAW OF RHEIMS. I.

[Read with it the Ingoldsby legend.]

THE saints are seated : in the midst had taken his seat Abbas,  
himself the chief of priests and pontiffs.

There is one who goes here and there among vestments and  
among the crowd,

over sacred vessels, over altar cloths, over the throne.

He tastes the dishes ; looks up at his master ; 5

he hops everywhere, examining everything—the bird !

The dinner is over : the board is carried back by the slaves ;  
the fish are consumed ; the dessert is vanished.

Up come the boys and hand fresh water ;

he rises from his cushion to wash, 10

takes off his ring, the gift of a king's bride ;

the jackdaw snatches it up with his beak.

1. *saints*, pii.

2. *sacerdos* pontifex. *chief*,  
prior.

4. *cloths*, tegmina.

5. *dishes*, epulae, dāpes. *looks*  
*up*, suspicio ore.

6. *examine*, perscrutari, per-  
quiro.

7. *board*, mensa.

8. *dessert*, nūces. *vanished*,  
dispereo.

9. *hand*, do, offero, ministro,  
praebeo.

10. *rises from*, desero, destituo.

12. *snatch*, rapio, corripio. *beak*,  
rostrum, os.

### 33. THE JACKDAW OF RHEIMS. II.

ALL rush together ; they rout out everything ;  
in the hubbub each seeks his own business.  
They ransack the monks ; they beat and shake the carpets ;  
Abbas himself shakes his purple shoes.  
He treads down his heels ; he shakes out the toes also ; the  
dishes  
he turns over ; that ring is hidden.  
Then at last, in holy anger and like to one threatening,  
he devotes to death the thief whoever he shall be.  
All had heard : lame with drooping wing  
soon is seen the bird once so gay.  
With feeble voice he bids all approach :  
they follow : in his nest is seen the ring.

1. *rout out*, rīmor, scrutor.
2. *hubbub*, murmur.
3. *monks*, mōnachus. *carpet*,  
tapete.
5. *tread down*, tēro. *shake out*,

excutio. *dish*, lanx, esca posita.  
9. *lame*, claudus. *droop*, languo.  
10. *once*, [qui mōdō, qui fuerat, qui fuit ante, &c.]

## 34. RETURN OF CAPTIVES.

At last they near Kataro's well-known fields,  
 Cōrydōn, stifling tears, broke silence thus,  
 'Up, Tela, sister mine, seek thy white home—  
 I seek my garden and my vineyard dear.  
 Who ties the vines? I fain would know, 5  
 who plucks the grapes? who owns the soil?'  
 He enters, and lo! his aged mother cuts her tresses,  
 hangs them on vine stocks, vows for his return.  
 See how the vines she moistens with her tears,  
 hear for his safety how she pours the prayer, 10  
 'O Corydon, son beloved, my golden apple,  
 how long with hot tears must I mourn thy absence?  
 woe worth the day and yet more for my daughter,  
 Tela, loved one, when wilt thou return?'  
 Whom greeting he, 'God help thee, poor bereaved one, 15  
 will no one spare thine age and tend thy vines?'

---

1. at length they have come through (*use* *impers. pass.*).

4. [*ad violasque, hortus et uva.*]

6. [*cuius ager? quis dominatur?*]

7. [*in palmitē.*]

8. [*sad vows.*]

9. *moistens*, *irrōro*, *irrigo*, *rigo*. *tear*, *lacrima*, *fletus*.

10. [*trembling voice: many prayers, plurima vota.*]

11. *dearer than gold.*

12. *must I mourn*, [*flendus eris, illacrimare, fates bid me weep.*]

14. *tenuere morae; reditura.*

## 35. THE GYPSY.

SEE an old woman wandering from city to city !  
 with black skin, matted hair, naked feet.  
 Powerful in every art, prescient of the future  
 she tells boys and girls what is coming.  
 If you give an as, she will scan your palm ; 5  
 she will unravel what each mark means.  
 Are you a merchant ? what gain will she predict !  
 or do you cultivate the ground ? what a harvest will be yours !  
 Are you a soldier, and wish to learn the future ?  
 you will be a famous general after a short time, says she. 10  
 To mothers a progeny, and to maids  
 she gives husbands surpassing in beauty and riches.  
 Such her words, her promises ; but do not believe,  
 whether thou art mother or maid, I pray.  
 She gives thee not wealth, merchant ; trust thy toil ; 15  
 soldier, act to do good to thy country, not for thyself.

---

1. [miserable, alone, through cities.]

2. *matted*, *squālīdus*, acc. of respect.

3. [praenuntia, praesāga, praescia.]

5. *scan*, *scrūtor*.

6. *unravel*, *expēdio*. *mark*, *nōta*.

7. *merchant*, *mercator*, [rem ago]. *gain*, *quaestus*.

10. *famous*, *insignis*, *clarus*, *fama dignus*.

11. § 10.

13. *promise*, *promitto*, *polliceor*, *spondeo*, *spem addo*. § 43.

14. *whether*, § 60.

16. *do good*, *prōsum*, *consulo*.

## 36. THE FRIENDS.

HARK from the mead! what sounds of woe and pain!  
 a nymph, may be, or a serpent moans.  
 No moan of nymph that, or serpent's cry;  
 a hero lies in mortal agony.  
 To whom Mauducius: 'Brother, whence thy woe?' 5  
 In answer Ilius, 'Wounded am I to death.'  
 'I bring help,' says he; 'endure thy wounds;  
 'see, I make a bed to soothe thy pain.'  
 'Nay, friend, 'tis vain, aid not, nor make my bed,  
 but bear me to my mother, to my home. 10  
 Let her lave my wounds; the loved one make my bed, in  
 my ravings;  
 let my sister give me drink when thirsty.'  
 The other says, 'My home is near; let my mother see to  
 thy wounds;  
 let my loved one make thy bed; my sister give thee drink.'  
 'Nay, friend, no stranger hand heals wounds, gives drink.' 15  
 He spake and yielded up his soul to God.

2. [sive quã nympha: anne  
 drãco?]

4. on this soil lies and dies a  
 hero.

8. *support*, sublěvo, mulceo. *to*

*soothe*, qui sublevet, § 70.

11. *rave*, fũro.

13. *see to*, cũro, sãno, inspicio.

15. *stranger*, alienus, externus,  
 extěrus, ignotus.

## 37. THE WINNING OF CADIZ. I.

LONG had the proud Spaniards advanced to conquer us,  
 threatening our country with fire and sword;  
 often preparing their navy most sumptuous,  
 with all the provision that Spain could afford.  
 To the seas presently went our lord admiral, 5  
 with knights courageous and captains full good;  
 the Earl of Essex, a prosperous general,  
 with him prepared to pass the salt flood.  
 At Plymouth speedily took they ships valiantly,  
 braver ships never were seen under sail: 10  
 with their fair colours spread, and streamers o'er their head:  
 now, bragging Spaniards, take heed of your tail.  
 Unto Cadiz cunningly came we most happily  
 where the king's navy did secretly hide;  
 being upon their backs, piercing their butts of sack, 15  
 ere that the Spaniards our coming descried.

THOS. DELONY, 1586.

1. when into our fields the Spaniard (Hispanus) carried war.

2. *sword*, manus.

3. *navy*, fleet and men.

4. treasury did prepare provision, gaza, õpes.

5. our men go to the seas; the noble hero their leader; *see hint*.

6. nobles, nobilitas, together, comēs.

7. you too, once honoured by a land triumph. § 10.

8. [per frēta salsa.]

9. [reach harbour, mount ships.]

10. specie nobiliore, splendida mole: [or exclamation, What beauty!]

11. *colours*, streamers, signa, vexilla.

12. plague take the hindmost; go, men, occupet scābies extremum.

13. in cunning they seek Gādēs; fortune favoured.

14. here lies the (Ībērus) fleet in its haven, § 20.

15. no delay; the casks are pierced; dōlium, cādus.

## 38. THE WINNING OF CADIZ. II.

GREAT was the crying, running, and riding  
 which at that season was made at that place:  
 their beacons were fired as needs was required:  
 to hide their great treasure they had little space.  
 There you might see the ships, how they were fired fast, 5  
 and how the men drowned themselves in the sea;  
 there you may hear them cry, wail, and weep piteously,  
 when as they saw no shift to escape thence away.  
 The Earl of Essex most valiant and hardy,  
 with horsemen and footmen marched toward the town; 10  
 the enemies which saw them, full greatly affrighted,  
 did fly for their safeguard, and durst not come down.  
 'Now,' quoth the noble Earl, 'courage, my soldiers all!  
 Fight and be valiant, and spoil you shall have:  
 and well rewarded all, from the great to the small; 15  
 But look that the women and children you save.'

THOS. DELONY, 1586.

1. *use verbs rather than substantives.* § 55.

2. so great a city, such a time.

3. *beacons*, torches, taedae, faces.

4. [that place does not hold; who can hide so much . . .]

5. *how*, [literal, or separate clauses, or acc. inf. after *videas*].

6. *drown*, praecipito.

7. *fletus*, gemitus, querella.

8. no help nor flight of death [new sentence].

9. one most brave.

10. *the footmen, the horsemen*, equēs, pedēs, sing. [separate clauses].

11. at the sight the enemy fly; alarmed go.

12. the bands through the gates and seek safeguard.

14. be quick, my men.

15. [munera carpunt; vilesque dūcesque.]

16. girls and boys, mothers and children; safety, sālus.

## 39. THE WINNING OF CADIZ. III.

THE Spaniards at that sight, saw 'twas in vain to fight,  
 hung up their flags of truce, yielding the town:  
 we marched in presently, decking the walls on high  
 with our English colours which purchased renown.  
 Ent'ring the houses then, and of the richest men, 5  
 for gold and treasure we searched each day;  
 in some places we did find pie baking in the oven,  
 meat at the fire roasting, and men ran away.  
 Full of rich merchandize, each shop we did see,  
 damask and satins and velvet full fair, 10  
 which soldiers measure out by the length of their swords;  
 of all commodities each one hath a share.  
 Thus Cadiz was taken, and our brave general  
 marched to the market-place, there he did stand;  
 there many prisoners of good account were took: 15  
 many craved mercy, and mercy they found.

THOS. DELONY, 1586.

1. [pugnare valebant, vis tanta negatur.]

2. [significant, dant signa. *yield*, cēdere, do mānus.]

3. no delay; walls draped with English (Britannus) colours: § 20.

4. renown accompanies the English colours.

5. joy to bring together the booty.

6. the houses yield stores. Lar, domus, penetrale.

7. which is already roasting at

the fire; [torreo, § 34].

8. pies prepared for others [crusta].

9. [taberna, merx.]

10. not more was there in thy houses, oh Dāascus. § 10 [sērica gaza, purpura vestis.]

11. *measure*, mētor.

13. Gādes.

14. in the middle of the forum. [constitit, progreditur.]

15. nobles, gallant bodies, § 16.

16. § 66 [vanae prēces].

## 40. THE HUNTER.

NEXT Reynard's turned out and o'er hedge and field rush  
 hounds, horses, and huntsmen, all hard at his brush.  
 They view him at length, and they have him at bay,  
 and by scent or by view cheat a long tedious day.  
 Alike born for sports in the field or the course 5  
 he's sure to run thorough a staunch and fleet horse,  
 and when fairly run down the fox yields up his breath  
 the high mettled racer is in at the death.  
 At length old and feeble, trudging early and late  
 bowl'd down by diseases he bends to his fate: 10  
 blind, old, lean and feeble he tugs round the mill  
 or draws sand, till the sand of his hour-glass stands still.  
 And now cold and lifeless, exposed to the view  
 in the very same cart which he yesterday drew,  
 while a pitying crowd his sad relics surrounds 15  
 the high mettled racer is sold to the hounds.

DIBDIN.

1. *hedge*, sepes, septum. *and*, repeat the preposition.

2. *rush*, impers. verb, [cauda fugit].

3. *bay*, impediunt viam, cingitur corōnā.

4. *cheat*, decipio, fallo.

6. *thorough*, ad extremum [non superatur].

7. *ghost*, aura vitalis.

8. slower than none. § 66.

9. overcome by disease and age, [aevum, annis, senectus].

11. *whether he tugs round a mill*, molam torqueo. *blind*, § 23.

12. with failing strength.

13. *at length even in a cart*, plaustrum.

14. (in his turn he had just been drawing it), is he drawn, § 69.

## 41. THE CID AND THE LEPER. I.

HE has ta'en some twenty gentlemen, along with him to go,  
for he will pay that ancient vow he to Saint James  
doth owe,

to Compostella, where the shrine doth by the altar stand,  
the good Rodrigo de Bivar is riding through the land,  
where'er he goes, much alms he throws, to feeble folk  
and poor ;

5  
beside the way, for him they pray, him blessings to procure ;  
for, God and Mary Mother, their heavenly grace to win  
his hand was ever bountiful ; great was his joy therein.

And there in middle of the path a leper did appear :  
in a deep slough the leper lay ; to help, none would  
come near,

10  
though earnestly to them did cry, 'For God our Saviour's sake,  
from out this fearful jeopardy a Christian brother take !'  
When Roderick heard that piteous word, he from his  
horse came down ;

for all they said no stay he made, that noble champion,  
he reached his hand to pluck him forth, of fear was no  
account,

15  
then mounting on his steed of worth, and made the leper  
mount.

J. G. LOCKHART.

1. himself the twentieth Rō-  
drīcus, or use two clauses.

2. *pay*, solvo, persolvo, luo.  
*Saint*, Divus.

3. he goes to Compostella.  
*be near*, iungor, tango.

4. *rides*, pervehitur, listro equo.  
*land*, pāgi, prāta, rūra, agri.

5. *alms*, munera, æra, nummi.

6. *blessings*, omnia fausta.

7. Mater Mārīa.

8. so, they say, may thy hand  
be kind.

9. *leper*, qui squalet, horret sor-  
dibus.

12. *help*, lēvo ; brother, § 6.

13. *come down*, descendo.

14. he makes no stay, not he.

15. *no account*, non cura.

## 42. THE CID AND THE LEPER. II.

BEHIND him rode the leprous man; when to their hostelry  
they came, he made him eat with him at table cheerfully;  
While all the rest from that poor guest with loathing  
shrunk away,

to his own bed the wretch he led, beside him there he lay.  
All at the mid-hour of the night, while good Rodrigo slept,  
a breath came from the leper which through his shoulders  
crept;

right through the body, by the heart, passed forth that breath-  
ing cold;

I wot he leaped up with a start, in terrors manifold.

He groped for him in the bed, but him he could not find,  
through the dark chamber groped he, with sore and anxious  
mind;

loudly he lifted up his voice, with speed a lamp was brought,  
yet nowhere was the leper seen, though far and near they sought.

He turned him to his chamber, God wot! perplexed sore  
with that which had befallen—when lo! his face before,  
there stood a man all clothed in vesture shining white; 15  
Thus said the vision, ‘Sleepest thou, or wakest thou,

Sir Knight?’

J. G. LOCKHART.

1. they had come (*use the  
impers. pass.*) to the fort.

2. *share*, *participo*. *invite*,  
*vōco*. § 57.

3. ‘with fear of,’ or ‘and fear  
disease.’

4. [*audeo*, *dignor*, *non dubito*.]

5. it was night, and

6. a breath freezes the bones.

7. a cold breathing freezes his  
heart, § 63.

8. ‘soon may you see,’ ‘who  
could say with what.’

9. he moves his hands.

10. he was nowhere, § 54.

11. *blames*, *culpo*, *inrepo*, *in-  
crepito*.

13. then back again, nor does  
he know what, &c.

14. then sees he a man standing,  
§ 8.

15. some one, I know-not-who.

## 43. THE CID AND THE LEPER. III.

'I SLEEP not,' quoth Rodrigo, 'but tell me who art thou,  
 for in the midst of darkness, much light is on thy brow?'  
 I am the holy Lazarus, I come to speak with thee;  
 I am the same poor leper thou savedst for charity.  
 Not vain the trial nor in vain thy victory hath been,      5  
 God favours thee, for that my pain thou didst relieve  
     yestreen,  
 there shall be honour with thee, in battle and in peace,  
 success in all thy doings, and beautiful increase.  
 Strong enemies shall not prevail thy greatness to undo;  
 thy name shall make men's cheeks full pale—Christians and  
     Moslems too;      10  
 a death of honour shalt thou die, such grace to thee is given,  
 thy soul shall part victoriously, and be received in heaven.'  
 When he these gracious words had said, the spirit van-  
     ished quite,  
 Rodrigo rose and knelt him down—he knelt till morning  
     light:  
 Unto the heavenly Father, and Mary Mother dear,      15  
 He made his prayer right humbly, till dawned the morn-  
     ing clear.

J. G. LOCKHART.

1. who and whence?  
 4. *for*, *prae*, *motus*.  
 5. *trial*[*patior*]. *victory*, [trium-  
 pho, laboro].  
 7. 'let there be peace, let there  
 be war,' or 'at home and abroad.'  
 8. § 66.

10. *Moslems*, barbaries.  
 12. 'stars await soul,' or 'thy  
 soul victorious disappears into the  
 stars.'  
 14. [*matutinae preces*, con-  
 tinuat noctem diemque.]

## 44. DEATH OF ADONIS.

STRETCHED on the ground the wounded hunter lies;  
 weep, Queen of Beauty, weep, he bleeds, he dies.  
 Why did he venturous the wild chase explore  
 from his dark den to rouse the shaggy boar?  
 Adonis hears not; life's last drops fall slow 5  
 in streams of purple down those limbs of snow;  
 from his pale cheek the fading roses fly  
 and dewy mist obscures that radiant eye.  
 His faithful dogs bewail their master slain  
 and mourning wood nymphs pour a plaintive strain. 10  
 Haste, fill with flowers, with rosy wreaths his bed;  
 strew with fresh flowers our loved Adonis' head;  
 round his pale corpse each breathing perfume strew;  
 let weeping myrtles pour their balmy dew:  
 while Venus grieves and Cupids round deplore 15  
 and mourn her beauty and her love no more.

---

2. take to tears, Vēnus [eo in, non teneo].

3. *ill-timed*, importunus. *coverts*, latebrae, lustra.

4. *rouse*, exagito.

5. *not hearing*, immemor, [fallo].

6. purple dashes snow, [distinguo].

7. take lilies in exchange for roses [muto].

10. Dryades howl, [exululo].

15. Amōres. *near*, prope, propter.

## 45. TO MAZZINI.

As Genoa from the waves is seen to stand,  
 a marble giant hewn from arid strand;  
 thus whilst the ages rock in storm-tossed night,  
 thou standest firm in solitary might.

Whence, still a dreamer, scarce to life awake,  
 of old Columbus saw the new world break;—  
 to thee with Gracchus' heart and Dante's eye  
 dawned through the gloaming a third Italy.

With eye of faith, thou called'st her from the grave,  
 the dead thou left'st to bury their dead brave.

To-day, grey exile, lift that smileless face;  
 heaven's frowns or smiles there never scored their trace:  
 and think, thou truest Knight of the sang real,  
 the real is never realler than the ideal.

FROM G. CARDUCCI.

- 
1. Gēnuă. *waves* [sŭpīnus].  
 2. *a giant acts sentinel to*, servat  
 gŭgas.  
 3. *ages*, saecula.  
 4. *stand*, press the ground.  
 6. Cŏlumbus.  
 7. thence to thee, who sur-  
 passest Gracchi in courage.

9. thou didst see; and  
 11. white hair, abst. for concrete  
 idea. § 3.  
 12. let fate be good, let it be of  
 evil, thou art calm.  
 13. thou who followest faith  
 in its flight.  
 14. *real*, gravis.

## 46. TOM BOWLING.

HERE, a sheer hulk, lies poor Tom Bowling, the darling of  
our crew ;

no more he'll hear the tempest howling, for death has broached  
him to.

His form was of the manliest beauty, his heart was kind and  
soft ;

faithful below he did his duty, but now he's gone aloft. 4

Tom never from his word departed, his virtues were so rare ;  
his friends were many and true-hearted, his Poll was kind and  
fair,

and then he'd sing so blithe and jolly, ah, many's the time  
and oft !

But mirth is turned to melancholy, for Tom is gone aloft. 8

Yet shall poor Tom find pleasant weather, when He who all  
commands,

shall give, to call life's crew together, the word to pipe all  
hands. 10

Thus death, who kings and tars dispatches, in vain Tom's  
life has doffed ;

for though his body's under hatches, his soul is gone aloft.

C. DIBDIN.

1. *sheer hulk*, 'mere timber,'  
'useless log,' 'wood and nought  
else.'

2. 'death is to you a port,' § 23.  
or 'land is made.'

3. § 66.

7. 'why tell of' or 'nor less his  
voice,' &c.

8. *mirth*, &c. § 69.

9. *yet*, *ōlim*, *quondam*.

11. § 10. *Death*, 'mors, fata,  
*Lībītina*, *Prōserpīna*.

12. *hatches* [alveus].

## 47. OTUMBA.

[‘Conquest of Mexico,’ v. 4.]

LIKE the rising wave of Ocean, when the sudden blast is strong,  
and sweeps the face of the foaming sea, and hurries it along,  
so rose that host in vengeance, for they see the coming foe—  
and the billows of the warrior bands are moving to and fro :  
and loud the shout of triumph rose, like Ocean’s angry roar,  
for the prey they waited for is come—and vengeance is in  
store. 6

Back shrank the Spaniards, pale and awed, for ill can mortal  
eye

Behold at first the awful sight that summons him to die.

Back shrank the Spaniards, pale and awed—but Cortes’ voice  
is loud—

‘And fear ye, then, ye sons of Spain, yon vast and slavish  
crowd? 10

and have ye then forgot the foes ye trampled ’neath your feet?

or, seek ye mercy from their hands, or safety in retreat?

let him who will return and flee, despair of hope and life—

him who would trust their faith, await the altar and the knife—

but all who follow fame or me, descend to yonder plain, 15

and charge in St. Iago’s name for victory and Spain.’

1. *blast*, § 7.

2. *hurries*, *rapiō*, *praerīpio*, *ago*,  
*praerīpīto*.

3. *in vengeance*, *ultor*, § 16.

4. *move*, *aestuo*, *fluo*, *fluito*, § 72.

6. the prey comes, they cry; the  
prey comes ready, § 62.

7. *the Spaniard*, *Hispanus*, §§ 1,  
69.

10. ‘my columns,’ *agmen*;  
roars, *boo*.

11. *trampled*, *proculco*.

12. ‘where is hope of flight?’

13. *return or flight*, § 55. *will*,  
§ 45.

14. *him who*, § 70, ‘nought  
but the knife awaits.’

16. *Iācōbus*, § 10.

## 48. DEATH OF DON PEDRO. I.

HENRY and King Pedro clasping,  
 hold in straining arms each other;  
 tugging hard and closely grasping,  
 brother proves his strength with brother.  
 Harmless pastime, sport fraternal, 5  
 blend not thus their limbs in strife;  
 either aims, with rage infernal,  
 naked dagger, sharpened knife.  
 Close Don Henry grapples Pedro,  
 Pedro holds Don Henry strait, 10  
 breathing, this triumphant fury,  
 that, despair and mortal hate.  
 Sole spectator of the struggle,  
 stands Don Henry's page afar,  
 in the chase who bore his bugle, 15  
 and who bore his sword in war.

- 
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. the king holds Henricus.          | 8. 'the right hand,' 'the left.'          |
| 2. Henry presses the king, §§ 55,    | 9. <i>grapples</i> , stringo, presso.     |
| 6.                                   | 11. <i>the former</i> , ille.             |
| 3. [immisceo manus manibus,          | 12. <i>the latter</i> , hic [spes cadit]. |
| pugnam læcesso.]                     | 13. 'one is present.'                     |
| 4. the <i>two</i> brothers, uterque. | 14. <i>a page</i> , puer.                 |
| 5. here no sport; no play.           | 15. 'he had carried his bugle,            |
| 6. [simūlo, simulacra.]              | while' [lītus].                           |

## 49. DEATH OF DON PEDRO. II.

Down they go in deadly wrestle,  
 down upon the earth they go,  
 fierce King Pedro has the vantage,  
 stout Don Henry falls below.  
 Marking then the fatal crisis, 5  
 up the page of Henry ran,  
 by the waist he caught Don Pedro,  
 aiding thus the fallen man:—  
 King to place or to depose him,  
 dwelleth not in my desire, 10  
 but the duty which he owes him  
 to his master pays the squire.—  
 Now Don Henry has the upmost,  
 now King Pedro lies beneath:  
 in his heart his brother's poniard 15  
 instant finds its bloody sheath.

- 
1. 'so again, so oft they fall.'  
 2. 'the earth cannot reconcile.'  
 3. *Pedro*, Petrus.  
 4. 'bites the earth,' § 8.  
 5. *crisis*, discrimen, periculum.  
 6 'with quickening steps,' 'instantly,' 'without delay,' § 54.  
 7. *waist*, mid body, § 17.  
 8. 'and gives help and assist-

- ance.'  
 9. [non dignor, non meum est, sum minor quam qui.]  
 10. *to set up*, constituo. § 39.  
 11. [debita exsolvo.]  
 12. nor a truant do I refuse help [fugitivus].  
 15. (no need of that other sheath,) § 69.

## 50. FLIGHT OF THE MOORS FROM GRANADA.

## I.

THERE was crying in Granada when the sun was going down;  
 some calling on the Trinity—some calling on Mahoun.  
 Here passed away the Koran—there in the Cross was borne—  
 And here was heard the Christian bell—and there the Moorish  
 horn:

Te Deum Laudamus! was up the Alcala sung: 5  
 down from the Alhambra's minarets were all the crescents  
 flung;

the arms thereon of Arragon they with Castile's display;  
 one King comes in in triumph—one weeping goes away.  
 Thus cried the weeper, while his hands his old white beard  
 did tear,

'Farewell, farewell, Granada! thou city without peer! 10  
 Woe, woe, thou pride of Heathendom! seven hundred years  
 and more

have gone since first the faithful thy royal sceptre bore!  
 Thou wert the happy mother of a high renowned race;  
 within thee dwelt a haughty line that now go from their place;  
 within thee fearless knights did dwell, who fought with mickle  
 glee—

the enemies of proud Castile—the bane of Christentie! 15

1. sunset; crying in the banished  
 city.

2. the two sides their own God;  
 utrique suum numen.

3. *Koran*, liber.

4. *bell*, campana. *trumpet*, tuba.

5. *Alcala*, Mons sacer.

6. *crescents*, signa. *minaret*,  
 turris.

7. *of Arragon and Castile*,  
 Reges.

11. how many hundred years  
 have gone by.

12. *since*, ex quo.

14. my fathers once inhabited  
 thee.

15. *dwelt*, incolò.

16. *Castile*, regnum. Queen  
 Isabella and king Ferdinand com-  
 monly called the kings. *Christen-*  
*tie*, crux.

## 51. FLIGHT OF THE MOORS FROM GRANADA.

## II.

'FOR here did valour flourish, and deeds of warlike might  
ennobled lordly palaces in which was our delight.  
The gardens of thy Vega, its fields and blooming bowers—  
Woe! woe! I see their beauty gone and scattered all their  
flowers!

No reverence can he claim—the King that such a land hath  
lost—

on charger never can he ride, nor be heard among the host;  
but in some dark and dismal place, where none his face may  
see,

there, weeping and lamenting, alone that King should be.'—  
Thus spake Granada's king as he was riding to the sea,  
about to cross Gibraltar's Strait away to Barbary: 10  
thus he in heaviness of soul unto his Queen did cry—  
(He had stopped and ta'en her in his arms, for together they  
did fly.)

'Unhappy King! whose craven soul can brook' (she 'gan  
reply)

'to leave behind Granada—who hast not heart to die!—  
Now for the love I bore thy youth, thee gladly could I  
slay—

for what is life to leave when such a crown is cast away?' 15

2. *ennoble*, spargo nobilitate,  
illustro.

3. *Vega*, a sloping valley [supinus].

4. *gone*, pereo, depereo.

5. *reverence*, obsequium. 'Who  
will give?'

6. I should not dare to give  
orders to a charger, nor to men.

7. [latebrae, recessus.]

10. while flying to the Syrtes  
and the strait of Hercūles.

12. [corripio.]

13. *brook*, dignor.

14. to-think-that-thou couldst  
not die! tēnē.

15. I loved thee; in token there-  
of, pignus in appos. to sentence.

16. I would gladly slay thee.

## 52. THE QUADROON GIRL. I.

THE slaver in the broad Lagoon  
 lay moored with idle sail;  
 he waited for the rising moon,  
 and for the evening gale.  
 Under the shore his boat was tied, 5  
 and all her listless crew,  
 watched the gray alligator slide  
 into the still bayou.  
 Odors of orange-flowers, and spice,  
 reached them from time to time, 10  
 like airs that breathe from Paradise  
 upon a world of crime.  
 The Planter, under his roof of thatch,  
 smoked thoughtfully and slow;  
 the Slaver's thumb was on the latch, 15  
 he seemed in haste to go.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

1. see you not? *Lagoon*, *Lacuna*.  
 2. [no breeze fills, what delay  
 holds.]

3. 'waits till the moon shine.'  
 4. till the evening's breeze move  
 the bark.

6. *listless*, [*ōtia tero vana*], § 17.

7. *alligator*, *monstrum pratense*.

8. 'they watch where he goes  
 and care not.'

9. *oranges*, *aurea pōma*.

10. *odors*, *narum cōpia*.

11. *world*, *mille figurae*.

12. *Paradise*, *Elysium*.

13. *the planter*, *cōlōnus*, [*frī-  
 gus capio*].

14. *smokes*, *fumum vōmit*.

15. *Slaver*, *nauta*, *māgister*.  
 [*aversis gradibus*].

16. 'impatient of delay.'

## 53. THE QUADROON GIRL. II.

HE said, 'My ship at anchor rides  
 in yonder broad lagoon;  
 I only wait the evening tides,  
 and the rising of the moon.'  
 Before them, with her face upraised, 5  
 in timid attitude,  
 like one half curious, half amazed,  
 a Quadroon maiden stood.  
 Her eyes were large and full of light,  
 her arms and neck were bare; 10  
 no garment she wore, save a kirtle bright,  
 and her own long raven hair.  
 'The soil is barren,—the farm is old,'  
 the thoughtful Planter said;  
 then looked upon the Slaver's gold 15  
 and then upon the maid.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

- 
- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 'an anchor holds my ship.'            | 10. hope and fear tossed her        |
| 2. where the lagoon meets the            | breast.                             |
| sea.                                     | 11. <i>kirtle</i> , 'zona. garment, |
| 3. <i>evening</i> , 'vesperinus' or      | <i>amictus</i> .                    |
| 'dumae.'                                 | 12. save (ni) where her hair        |
| 5. <i>Lībŷca de matre</i> .              | covers her cheeks.                  |
| 6. her modest forehead was full          | 13. <i>old</i> , <i>senesco</i> .   |
| of fear.                                 | 14. so says he, 'while he medi-     |
| 7. <i>half</i> , 'alternans' or 'miranti | tates with himself.'                |
| <i>similis similisque timenti</i> .'     |                                     |

## 54. THE VICTOR'S RETURN.

AMIDST the gloom of silent night  
 a war-like sound now advances,  
 the winds waft it hither in their flight,  
 it seems the clash of lances.  
 My heart is sad, but not with fear; 5  
 it throbs with hope while I listen :  
 they tramp in time to the music I hear ;  
 their torch-lighted lances glisten.  
 How many thousand hearts now beat  
 like mine with fond expectation, 10  
 they doubt, they fear, they hope to greet  
 the friends that guard their nation.  
 The heroes come with laurels crowned,  
 they come with trophies of glory ;  
 their coursers bound and their trumpets resound; 15  
 our bards shall record their story.

- 
- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 2. 'what sound advances?'                         | 7. 'do you hear, or;' [consö- |
| 4. 'so spear sounds colliding<br>with spear.'     | nus].                         |
| 6. <i>throb</i> , <i>trepido</i> , [nescio quis]. | 10. [anxietas.]               |

## 55. THE WHITE SHIP. I.

THE butcher of Rouen, poor Berold,  
 by none but me can the tale be told.  
 'Twas a royal train put forth to sea :  
 yet the tale can be told by none but me.  
 King Henry held it as life's whole gain, 5  
 that after his death his son should reign.  
 The times had changed since on either coast  
 clerkly Harry was all his boast.  
 Of ruthless strokes full many an one  
 he had struck to crown himself and son ; 10  
 and his elder brother's eyes were gone.  
 And when to the chase his court would crowd  
 the poor flung ploughshares on his road.  
 But all the chiefs of the English land  
 had knelt and kissed the prince's hand. 15  
 And next with his son he sailed to France  
 to claim the Norman allegiance.  
 'Twas sworn and sealed, and the day had come  
 when the king and the prince might journey home.

ROSSETTI.

1. *Rouen*, Rūta. *meat-market*,  
 gives me gain, mācellum.

2. *tale*, fābūla [facta].

5. [vitae praepōno, mālō quam  
 vitam, miro prōpēro āmōre.]

6. *reign*, sceptra gēro, teneo ;  
 regno.

7. once he was gentler.

8. [scripta librique.]

9, 10, 11, will go into two Latin

lines [ambitione tūmeo, saevio].

12. *chase*, vēnatus [exerceo, frē-  
 quento].

13. *ploughshares*, vomes.

14. *chiefs*, nobilitas, § 3. *Eng-  
 lish*, Anglus, § 20.

Put 14, 15, 16, 17 into two  
 Latin lines.

19. [Rēdux.]

## 56. THE WHITE SHIP. II.

STOUT Fitz-Stephen came to the king,  
 a pilot famous in seafaring ;,  
 and he held to the king in all men's sight,  
 a mark of gold for his tribute's right.  
 'Liege Lord! my father guided the ship, 5  
 from whose boat your father's foot did slip  
 when he caught the English soil in his grip.  
 He was borne to the realm you rule o'er now,  
 in that ship with the archer carved at her prow :  
 and thither I'll bear, an' it be my due, 10  
 your father's son and his grandson too.  
 The famed white ship is mine in the bay ;  
 from Harfleur's harbour she sails to-day,  
 with masts fair-pennoned as Norman spears,  
 and with fifty well-tried mariners.' 15  
 Quoth the king, 'My ships are chosen each one,  
 but I'll not say nay to Stephen's son.  
 My son and daughter and fellowship  
 shall cross the water in the White Ship.'

ROSSETTI.

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1. <i>Fitz-Stephen</i>, Filius Stěphāni.<br/>         2. § 66.<br/>         3. <i>all men</i>, knights and common people. <i>sight</i>. Use verb.<br/>         4. <i>mark</i>, stip.<br/>         5, 6, 7, in two Latin lines.<br/>         9. whose figure-head holds an arrow [<i>sculpta figūra</i>].<br/>         10. <i>due</i>, dēbīta, iusta.<br/>         11. <i>grandson</i>, natus nati, nēpos, progenies.</p> | <p>13. <i>she sails</i>, you will soon have left (the wind blows favourable),<br/>         § 39. Leave out <i>Harfleur</i>.<br/>         14. 'each mast has a pennon; you might think you saw, etc.,' or 'as the masts their pennons, so our spearshafts hold theirs.' <i>pennon</i>, signum. <i>spearshaft</i>, hastile.<br/>         16, 17, 18, 19, may be done in two Latin verses.</p> |
|---|---|

## 57. THE WHITE SHIP. III.

THE king set sail with the eve's south wind,  
 the prince and all his remain behind.  
 With noble knights and with ladies fair,  
 with courtiers and sailors gathered there,  
 three hundred living souls we were. 5  
 And I: Berold was the meanest hind  
 in all that train to the Prince assigned.  
 The Prince was a lawless, shameless youth;  
 from his father's loins he sprang without ruth.  
 And now he cried, 'Bring wine from below; 10  
 let the sailors revel ere yet they row.  
 Our speed shall o'ertake my father's flight,  
 though we sail from the harbour at midnight.'  
 The rowers made good cheer without check;  
 the night was light and they danced on the deck. 15  
 But at midnight's stroke they cleared the bay,  
 and the White Ship furrowed the watery way.

ROSSETTI.

- 
1. [littora foveo, amo.]  
 3, 4, 5, to be done in two Latin  
 lines.  
 5. *souls*, corpora viva.  
 7. § 66.

11. *revel*, luxurio, luxuria frui.  
 12. *speed* [remis v̄elisque].  
 14. *good cheer*, indulgeo Gēnio,  
 inflor Iaccho.  
 15. *deck*, trābes.

## 58. THE WHITE SHIP. IV.

THE sails were set and the oars kept tune  
 to the double flight of the ship and the moon.  
 Swifter and swifter the White Ship sped,  
 Till she flew as the spirit flies from the dead.  
 As white as a lily glimmered she, 5  
 like a ship's fair ghost upon the sea.  
 And the Prince cried, 'Friends, 'tis the hour to sing!  
 Is a songbird's course so swift on the wing?'  
 From brown throats, white throats, merry and strong,  
 the knights and the ladies raised a song. 10  
 A song, nay a shriek that rent the sky,  
 of three hundred living that now must die.  
 An instant shriek that sprang to the shock  
 as the ship's keel felt the sunken rock.  
 'Tis said that afar, a shrill strange sigh, 15  
 the king's ships heard it and knew not why.

ROSSETTI.

1. *set* [tumeo].  
 2. *flight* [celero viam pariter,  
 aequo vias].  
 5. § 72.  
 6. *ghost*, species falsa, vāna.  
 8. 'no song-bird flies swifter.'

11. 'what do I say?'  
 14. *shriek* [nuntia mortis, nēcis  
 instantis].  
 15. *knew not why* [triste per  
 augurium eo, ducor, ignōro qui  
 sit et unde sonus].

## 59. THE WHITE SHIP. V.

A MOMENT the pilot's senses spin;  
 then he loosed the boat, and the youth leapt in.  
 A few friends leapt with him, standing near;  
 'Row! the sea's smooth, and the night is clear.'  
 'What! none to be saved, but these and I?' 5  
 'Row, row, as you'd live! All here must die.'  
 Put on the churn of the choking ship  
 they struck with the strained oars' flash and dip.  
 'Twas then o'er the splitting bulwarks' brim  
 the Prince's sister screamed to him. 10  
 He gazed aloft, still rowing apace,  
 and through the whirled surf he knew her face.  
 To the toppling decks clave one and all,  
 as a fly cleaves to a chamber wall.  
 I prayed for myself and quaked with fear; 15  
 But I saw his eyes as he looked at her.

ROSSETTI.

1. *spin* [mentem per omnia versat, non scit quid denique tentet].

3. *near*, propter.

4. *row*, utor remis.

5. 'how few are here!' [quōtus]. Call the prince Ūlus.

7. *churn* [turbo], spūma. *choking*, prēmor, sīdo.

11. *apace*, vi, omnibus remis.

14. *cleaves*, coeo cum, haereo, [teneo pede.]

15. [quod potui], see § 69.

## 60. THE WHITE SHIP. VI.

HE knows her face and he heard her cry,  
 And he said, 'Put back! she must not die.'  
 And back with the current's force they reel,  
 like a leaf that's drawn to a water wheel.  
 O'er the naked keel as she best might slide 5  
 the sister toiled to the brother's side.  
 He reached an oar to her from below  
 and stiffened his arms to clutch her so.  
 But now from the ship some spied the boat,  
 and 'saved' was the cry from many a throat. 10  
 And down to the boat they leapt and fell:  
 it turned as a bucket turns in a well.  
 The Prince that was and the king to come  
 there in an instant went to his doom.  
 God only knows where his soul did wake; 15  
 but I saw him die for his sister's sake.

ROSSETTI.

2. *put back*, *verto remos*. *she*,  
 etc., 'lest she die,' or 'death must  
 be kept off.'

3. *reel* [the ship sucks in the  
 boat], *resorbeo*.

5. § 65.

8. *stiffen*, *lenta rigore teneo*,

*do rigida*.

10. [via salutis fit, adest.]

12. *bucket*, *vas*. *well*, *pŭtĕus*.

13. *Prince*, *filius rĕgis*.

15. *soul woke*, 'spirit went.'

16. 'dies that she may live.'

## 61. THE WHITE SHIP. VII.

WITH prayers in vain and curses in vain,  
 the White Ship sundered on the mid main.  
 And what were men and what was a ship—  
 were toys and splinters in the sea's grip.  
 The ship was gone and the crowd was gone, 5  
 and the deep shuddered and the moon shone.  
 And in a straight grasp my arms did span  
 the mainyard rent from the mast where it ran;  
 and on it with me was another man.  
 Where lands were none 'neath the dim sea sky, 10  
 we told our names, that man and I.  
 'Oh, I am Godefroy de l'Aigle hight,  
 and son I am to a belted Knight.'  
 'And I am Berold, the butcher's son,  
 who slays the beasts in Rouen town.' 15  
 'Oh, farewell, friend, for I can no more :'  
 'Christ take thee,' I moaned; and his life was o'er.

ROSSETTI.

1. *prayers, curses* [Superi, Achéron].

3. *were*. Use *plup.*, § 38.

4. *toy* [ludibrium].

7, 8, 9, to be two Latin verses.

*mainyard*, antenna.

*another*, § 66.

11. *de l'Aigle*, 'an eagle is my father's *crest*,' *insigne*.

12. *a belt, zona*, marks my father as a knight.

14. § 68. 'To him I.'

15. *Rouen*, Rūta.

16. 'use better fates.'

## 62. THE WHITE SHIP. VIII.

AT last the morning rose on the sea,  
 like an angel's wing that beat towards me.  
 Sore numbed I was in my sheepskin coat;  
 half dead I hung and might nothing note,  
 till I woke sun-warmed in a fisher's boat. 5  
 The sun was high o'er the eastern brim  
 as I praised God and gave thanks to Him.  
 That day I told my tale to a priest,  
 who charged me keep it in mine own breast.  
 We spoke with the king's high chamberlain, 10  
 and he wept and mourned again and again  
 as if his own son had been slain.  
 And who so bold that might tell the thing  
 which now they knew to their lord the king?  
 At last the king heard the sad news said; 15  
 King Henry fell as a man struck dead.  
 Full many an hour bids kings to smile;  
 but this king never smiled again.

ROSSETTI.

2. as if it brings a message  
 from heaven [nuntio].

3, 4, 5. to make two Latin lines.

3. *sheepskin coat*, *pellis*, *pellis*  
*bidentis*.

5. *sun-warmed*, *apricus*. *fisher's*  
 [aliēnus].

8. *priest*, *vates*. *tale*, 'fata,' or

'what I suffered.'

10, 11, 12. to make two Latin  
 lines.

14. 'the tale which had been  
 long known,' or 'what the people  
 frightened were muttering.'

17. *smile* [frons laeta, risus],  
 [genio fruor, in risus ora solvo].

## 63. THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS. I.

- 1 { It was the schooner 'Hesperus'  
 { that sailed the wintry sea,  
 2 { and the skipper had taken his little daughter  
 { to bear him company.  
 Blue were her eyes as the fairy flax,  
 her cheeks like the dawn of day,  
 and her bosom white as the hawthorn buds 5  
 that ope in the month of May.  
 7 { Down came the storm and smote amain  
 { the vessel in her strength;  
 8 { she shuddered and paused like a frightened steed,  
 { then leaped her cable's length.  
 'Come hither! come hither! my little daughter,  
 and do not tremble so: 10  
 for I can weather the roughest gale  
 that ever wind did blow.'  
 He wrapped her warm in his seaman's coat  
 against the stinging blast;  
 he cut a rope from a broken spar, 15  
 and bound her to the mast.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

2. *his*, § 26.  
 3. *flax*, *glauca seges lini*, § 66.  
 5. *buds*, *gemma*.  
 8. *leap*, *salio*, *salto*; leave out  
*cable's length*.  
 10. *tremble*, *concipio metus*,  
*tremo*.

11. *gale* [*Zephyri*, *Boreas*, *Eurus*,  
*Notus*].  
 12. *can* [*non curae erit*, *non*  
*dăbit mētum*, *non erit păvori*].  
 13. *coat*, *abolla*.  
 15. *rope*, *funis*, *rătinăcŭla*.

## 64. THE WRECK OF THE HESPERUS. II.

AND fast, through the midnight dark and drear,  
 through the whistling sleet and snow,  
 like a sheeted ghost, the vessel swept  
 towards the reef of Norman's Woe.

To the rocks and breakers right ahead 5  
 she drifted, a dreary wreck,  
 and a whooping billow swept the crew  
 like icicles from her deck.

She struck where the white and fleecy waves  
 look soft as carded wool; 10  
 but the cruel rocks, they gored her side  
 like the horns of an angry bull.

13 { At day-break on the bleak sea-beach  
 { a fisherman stood aghast,

14 { to see the form of a maiden fair  
 { lashed close to a drifting mast.

15 { The salt sea was frozen on her breast,  
 { the salt tears in her eyes; 15

16 { and he saw her hair, like the brown sea-weed,  
 { on the billows fall and rise.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

1. darkness; rough night.

3. *sheeted*, cano tegmine, cinctus, circumdatus.

4. *Norman's Woe*, 'where the men perished.'

5. *ahead*, adversus, oppositus.

6. *wreck*, naufrāgium.

8. so falls an *icicle*, stîria, § 69.

10. *wool*, vellera.

13. *fisherman*, piscător.

16. *fall and rise*, itque reditque.

## 65. HART LEAP WELL.

THE knight had ridden down from Wensley Moor,  
 with the slow motion of a summer's cloud,  
 and now as he approached a vassal's door,

‘Bring forth another horse!’ he cried aloud.

Joy sparkled in the prancing courser's eyes: 5

the horse and horseman are a happy pair;

but though Sir Walter like a falcon flies,

there is a doleful silence in the air.

Where is the throng, the tumult of the race?

The bugles that so joyfully were blown? 10

This chase, it looks not like an earthly chase:

Sir Walter and the Hart are left alone.

13 { The poor Hart toils along the mountain side;

{ I will not stop to tell how far he fled,

14 { nor will I mention by what death he died;

{ but now the Knight beholds him lying dead.

15 { Dismounting, then, he leaned against a thorn;

{ he had no follower, dog, nor man, nor boy; 15

16 { he neither cracked his whip, nor blew his horn,

{ but gazed upon the spoil with silent joy.

WORDSWORTH.

1. *supero de vertice montis.*

4. *quis mihi dūcet ēquum?*

6. man rejoices in horse, and  
 horse in man.

7. the hoof shakes the plain.

8. he goes quick; all else silent.

10. [persono.]

12. you might imagine a man  
 to be hunting a ghost, [sollicito,  
 fatigo.]

## 66. THE LAST MINSTREL.

THE way was long, the wind was cold,  
 the Minstrel was infirm and old ;  
 his withered cheek and tresses grey  
 seemed to have known a better day ;  
 the harp, his sole remaining joy, 5  
 was carried by an orphan boy.  
 The last of all the bards was he,  
 who sang of Border chivalry ;  
 for, well a day ! their date was fled,  
 his tuneful brethren all were dead ; 10  
 and he, neglected and oppressed,  
 wished to be with them and at rest.  
 No more on dancing palfrey borne,  
 he carolled light as lark at morn ;  
 no longer courted and caressed, 15  
 high placed in hall a welcome guest,  
 he poured, to lord and lady gay,  
 the unpremeditated lay.

SIR W. SCOTT.

2. *minstrel*, vates. *weak*, tremūlus, invalidus.

4. *bear witness to*, testificor. *day* [avi], § 4.

5. *harp*, chēlys, testūdo, lýra.

7. 'alone of once so many minstrels.'

9. *date*, tempora.

10. *tuneful brethren*, brothers and harp. Repeat verb.

11. 'the prey of a foreign tyrant.'

12. 'to enjoy *rest*.' quies, requies.

13. *no more*, non iam.

14. *lark*, alanda.

17. no lords or ladies await him.

18. *while he sings* [indoctus, in-compositus].

# 67. MY MISTRESS COMMANDING ME TO RETURN HER LETTERS.

Go then, blest papers! you shall kiss those hands  
that gave you freedom but hold me in bands;  
which with a touch did give you life; but I,  
because I may not touch those hands, must die.  
Methinks, as if they knew they should be sent 5  
home to their native soil from banishment,  
I see them smile,—like dying saints that know  
they are to leave this earth and toward heaven go.  
When you return, pray tell your sovereign,  
and mine, I gave you courteous entertain: 10  
each line received a tear, and then a kiss  
first bathed in that, it scaped unscorched from this;  
I kissed it because your hand had been there,  
but 'cause it was not now, I shed a tear.  
Though these be powerful arguments to prove 15  
I love in vain, yet must I ever love.

THOMAS CAREW.

1. *papers*, tabŭla, tăbella. *kiss*,  
[tango].

2. 'gives me chains.'

3. 'life is denied by that hand  
by *which*,' unde.

4. I may not touch her who  
touched thee, § 39. *may not*, nēfas,  
§ 45.

5. *Methinks*, scilicet.

6. *banishment*, exilium, tot  
taedia.

7. a smile sits on thy face.

8. *heaven*, Elysium.

9. *on return*, regressus, redux.

10. *entertain*, hospitium.

11. 'Did I not give tears?'

12. using the one as fomentation  
(fomenta), you are not scorched  
by the others [cāleo].

13. *because*, nam.

14. *was not*, absum, vāco.

15. *prove*, arguo [vanus].

## 68. THE GLOVE AND THE LIONS.

KING Francis was a hearty king, and loved a royal sport,  
and one day, as his lions strove, sat looking on the court;  
the nobles filled the benches round, the ladies by their side,  
and 'mongst them Count de Lorge, with one he hoped to  
make his bride.

The bloody foam above the bars came whizzing through the air;  
said Francis then, 'Good gentlemen, we're better here than  
there!'

De Lorge's love o'erheard the king, a beauteous, lively dame,  
with smiling lips and sharp bright eyes, which always seemed  
the same:

she thought, 'The Count, my lover, is as brave as brave can  
be;

he surely would do desperate things to show this love of me!  
Kings, ladies, lovers, all look on; the chance is wondrous fine;  
I'll drop my glove to prove his love; great glory will be mine!  
She dropped her glove to prove his love; then looked on him  
and smiled;

he bowed and in a moment leaped among the lions wild:  
the leap was quick; return was quick; he soon regained his  
place;

then threw the glove, but not with love, right in the lady's  
face!

'In truth!' cried Francis, 'rightly done!' and he rose from  
where he sat:

'No love,' quoth he, 'but vanity, sets love a task like that!'

LEIGH HUNT.

2. *lion*, leo, lea. *looker on*,  
auspex, arbiter. *court*, cavea [du-  
ellum].

3. *by their side*, cõmēs. Repeat  
the verb.

4. Lorgius. *one he hoped*, &c.,  
sponsa.

5. *foam*, spūma [sănies]. *bars*

[podium].

6. [nonne placet? iste locus.]

8. *always seemed* [gratia ficta,  
fixa].

9. *thought*, reputo, mecum volvo,  
§ 66.

12. *glove* [manicae].

13. *him*, § 26.

## 69. VOW OF REDUAN. I.

THUS said, before his lords, the King to Reduan :  
 ' 'Tis easy to get words—deeds get we as we can :  
 rememberest thou the feast at which I heard thee saying,  
 'twere easy in one night to make me Lord of Jaen ?

5 ' Well in my mind I hold the valiant vow was said ;  
 fulfil it, boy ! and gold shall shower upon thy head ;  
 but bid a long farewell, if now thou shrink from doing,  
 to bower and bonnibell, thy feasting and thy wooing ! '

' I have forgot the oath, if such I e'er did plight—  
 10 but needs there plighted troth to make a soldier fight ?  
 A thousand sabres bring—we'll see how we may thrive.'—  
 ' One thousand ! ' quoth the King ; ' I trow thou shalt  
 have five ! '

13 { They passed the Elvira-gate, with banners all displayed,  
 they passed in mickle state, a noble cavalcade ;

14 { what proud and pawing horses, what comely cavaliers,  
 what bravery of targets, what glittering of spears !

15 { What caftans blue and scarlet—what turbans pleached  
 of green ;

{ what waving of their crescents and plumages between ;  
 { what buskins and what stirrups—what rowels chased in  
 gold !

16 { What handsome gentlemen—what buoyant hearts and  
 bold !

1. Rēdūnus, § 8.

2. *easy*, promptum, in prompto,  
 in facili.

3. *remember*, teneo animo  
 [effluo ex animo].

4. ' Āhēna will fall,' you say.

6. *perform* ; you shall be rich.

7. *shrink*, renuo.

8. *feasting*, deliciae, luxuria,  
 dāpes.

9. ' nor do I remember, nor do  
 I refuse.'

11. ' fortune will follow the  
 brave.'

12. ' I will give five thousands.'

13. *Elvira-gate*, porta Tōlēda.

15. *caftan*, mitra. *scarlet*, pur-  
 pureus. *turban*, tiāra.

16. *what bold*, quantus.

## 70. VOW OF REDUAN. II.

It was a heavy sight—but most for Reduan :  
 he sighed, as well he might, ere thus his speech began,  
 ‘ O Jaen ! had I known how high thy bulwarks stand,  
 my tongue had not outgone the prowess of my hand.

- 5 ‘ But since, in hasty cheer, I did my promise plight,  
 (what well might cost a year) to win thee in a night,  
 the pledge demands the paying. I would my soldiers  
       brave

were half as sure of Jaen as I am of my grave !

- ‘ My penitence comes late—my death lags not behind ;  
 10 I yield me up to fate, since hope I may not find ’—  
 With that he turned him round ;—‘ Now blow your  
       trumpets high !’—

But every spearman frowned, and dark was every eye.

- 13 { But when he was aware that they would fain retreat,  
       he spurred his bright bay mare—I wot her pace was  
       fleet ;

- 14 { he rides beneath the walls, and shakes aloof his lance,  
       and to the Christians calls, if any will advance ?

- 15 { With that an arrow flew from o’er the battlement—  
       young Reduan it slew, sheer through the breast it went ;

- 16 { he fell upon the green—‘ Farewell, my gallant bay !’—  
       Right soon, when this was seen, broke all the Moor array.

1. *most*, tristissimus. *Reduan*,  
 noster.

4. [*audeo*, *prōfiteor esse*.]

6. [*stat capiendus*.]

7. Repeat ‘ I will pay.’ *pledged*,  
 reus. *pay vow*, *vota solvo*.

8. death is sure to me ; so may

*Āhēna* belong to my men.

12. the men mutter low and  
 press their lips, § 5.

13. *spur up*, *submitto*. *spurs*,  
*calcāria*.

14. cries, ‘ Is any at my side ?’

16. [*sālūtāt ēquum*.]

## 71. MARMION. (vi. 34.)

BUT as they left the darkening heath,  
more desperate grew the strife of death.

The English shafts in volleys hailed,  
in headlong charge their horse assailed:

5 { front, flank, and rear, the squadrons sweep,  
6 { to break the Scottish circle deep,  
6 { that fought around their king.

5

But yet, though thick the shafts as snow,  
though charging knights like whirlwinds go,  
though bill-men ply the ghastly blow,  
unbroken was the ring;

11 { the stubborn spearsmen still made good  
11 { their dark impenetrable wood,

10

12 { each stepping where his comrade stood  
12 { the instant that he fell.

No thought was there of dastard flight;  
linked in the serried phalanx tight,  
groom fought like noble, squire like knight,  
as fearlessly and well.

15

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

1. *heath*, campus.
2. *grew*, exardesco, cresco with comparative. *strife*, fûror.
3. *hail*, turbine glomeror, grandinis instar ruo.
4. *headlong* [praecipito].
6. [turma tegit regem, milite septus rex.]
7. *snow* [nivea procella.]
9. *bill*, sēcuris.

10. *unbroken*, vinci nescius, indomitus.
11. *hastile*, 1. shoot of a tree; 2. spear-shaft.
13. no thought of flight, nor to yield to death.
14. one love, one faith.
15. 'with no *distinction*,' discrimen.
16. [varia conditione.]

## 72. LAY OF THE IMPRISONED HUNTSMAN.

My hawk is tired of perch and hood,  
 my idle greyhound loathes his food,  
 my horse is weary of his stall,  
 and I am sick of captive thrall.  
 I wish I were as I have been, 5  
 hunting the hart in forests green  
 with bended bow and bloodhound free,  
 for that's the life is meet for me.  
 I hate to learn the ebbing time  
 from yon dull steeple's drowsy chime, 10  
 or mark it as the sunbeams crawl,  
 inch after inch, along the wall.  
 The lark was wont my matins ring,  
 the sable rook my vespers sing:  
 these towers, although a king's they be, 15  
 have not a hall of joy for me.

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

1. Repeat *taedet*. *perch*, *sēdes*.  
*hood*, *cūcullus*.

2. *greyhound*, *umber*. *loathes*,  
*fastidio*.

3. [*otia stabuli, ignavia tecti.*]

4. [*conclusus carcere.*]

5. would that I could slay the  
 deer.

6. as before, and follow hares.

7. [*Quam iūvat, quantus amor.*]

8. *me*, *nostri mores, modi*.

10. *steeple*, *turris*. *drowsy*, *lan-*  
*guidus*.

14. § 10, *sing*, *do monitus*.

15. *a king's*, *rēgius*.

## 73. LORD ULLIN'S DAUGHTER.

THE boat hath left a stormy land,  
 a stormy sea before her,  
 when—oh! too strong for human hand!—  
 the tempest gathered o'er her!  
 And still they rowed amidst the roar 5  
 of waters fast prevailing;  
 Lord Ullin reached that fatal shore—  
 his wrath was changed to wailing:  
 for sore dismayed, through storm and shade,  
 his child he did discover!— 10  
 one lovely hand was stretched for aid,  
 and one was round her lover.  
 'Come back! come back!' he cried in grief,  
 'across the stormy water;  
 and I'll forgive your Highland Chief, 15  
 my daughter!—oh my daughter!'

CAMPBELL.

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>left</i> , destituo, desero. <i>stormy</i> ,<br>turgidus. | 10. [corpora cara.]                                      |
| 2. <i>stormy</i> . Use comparative.                             | 11. <i>hand</i> [sinistra—dextra, dex-<br>tra—sinistra]. |
| 3. 'Alas, weak hand of men!'                                    | 12. <i>lover</i> , proci, suus, amans.                   |
| 5. 'Threats of waves and mur-<br>murs of sea increase.'         | 14. <i>danger</i> , pericla.                             |
| 6. 'rower fights in vain,' nauta.                               | 15. <i>Highland</i> , hostibus, peiori-<br>bus ortus.    |
| 9. § 63.  |  |

## 74. THE PALMER.

OPEN the door, some pity to show ;  
 keen blows the northern wind !  
 The glen is white with the drifted snow,  
 and the path is hard to find.  
 No outlaw seeks your castle gate, 5  
 from chasing the king's deer,  
 though even an outlaw's wretched state  
 might claim compassion here.  
 A weary palmer worn and weak,  
 I wander for my sin ; 10  
 O, open, for our Lady's sake !  
 a pilgrim's blessing win !  
 The hare is crouching in her form,  
 the hart beside the hind :  
 an aged man, amid the storm, 15  
 no shelter can I find.

1. *open*, recludo, resero vincla.  
*pity*, misereor, pius sum.

2. *wind*, Boreas.

3. *drift*, compulsus agger, co-  
 actus.

4. *hard to find* [fallit, latet  
 pedem].

5. *outlaw*, exul, exlex.

6. no king's deer hath fallen by  
 my hand.

7. 'And yet I had heard.'

8. [tanta religione.]

10. 'to cleanse former sins, I  
 wander.'

11. 'let S. Mary be witness.'

12. a pilgrim saved will be a  
 greater glory to you, § 67.

13. *hare*, lepus. *form*, fovea.

14. *hart*, cervus. *hind*, cerva.  
*covert*, latebrae, thalamus.

## 75. BATTLE OF IVRY. I.

OH! how our hearts were beating, when at the dawn of day,  
 we saw the army of the League drawn out in long array;  
 with all its priest-led citizens and all its rebel peers,  
 and Appenzel's stout infantry, and Egmont's Flemish spears;  
 there rode the brood of false Lorraine, the curses of our land;  
 and dark Mayenne was in the midst, a truncheon in his hand:  
 and as we looked on them, we thought of Seine's empurpled  
 flood;

and good Coligny's hoary hair all dabbled with his blood;  
 and we cried unto the living God, who rules the fate of war,  
 to fight for His own holy name, and Henry of Navarre. 10  
 The King is come to marshal us, in all his armour drest,  
 and he has bound a snow-white plume upon his gallant crest.  
 He looked upon his people, and a tear was in his eye;  
 he looked upon the traitors and his glance was stern and high.  
 Right graciously he smiled on us, as rolled from wing to wing  
 down all our line a deafening shout, 'God save our Lord the  
 King!'

16

MACAULAY.

1. "'Tis morn: what alarm holds  
 us.'

2. *League*, *socii*.

4. *Appenzel's*, *Helveticus*. *Flemish*, *Belgicus*.

5. *Lorraine* was cousin of the king, 'sure brood of a false father.'

6. *Mayenne*, *dux*. *truncheon*, *sceptrum*.

7. Ah, how oft does red *Séquanus* come up to our minds! § 10.

8. *Coligny*, *senex*.

9. We pray God to fight, § 57.

10. *Henry of Navarre*, 'pious king.'

12. *crest*, *iuba*.

14. *traitors*, *infidi*, *falsi*.

16. § 68.

## 76. BATTLE OF IVRY. II.

AND then, we thought on vengeance, and, all along our van,  
 'Remember St. Bartholomew,' was passed from man to man;  
 but out spake gentle Henry, 'No Frenchman is my foe:  
 down, down with every foreigner, but let your brethren go.'

Oh! was there ever such a knight, in friendship or in war, 5  
 as our Sovereign Lord King Henry, the soldier of Navarre!  
 Ho! maidens of Vienna! Ho! matrons of Lucerne!

Weep, weep, and rend your hair for those who never shall  
 return.

Ho! Philip, send, for charity, thy Mexican pistoles,  
 that Antwerp monks may sing a mass for thy poor spearmen's  
 souls. 10

Ho! gallant nobles of the League, look that your arms be  
 bright!

Ho! burghers of Saint Genevieve, keep watch and ward to-  
 night!

For our God hath crushed the tyrant, our God hath raised  
 the slave,

and mocked the counsel of the wise and the valour of the  
 brave.

Then glory to His holy name, from whom all glories are; 15  
 And glory to our Sovereign Lord, King Henry of Navarre.

MACAULAY.

1. *thought on*, reputo [in men-tem venit]. *vengeance*, scēlus luendum, commissā luenda.

2. *remember* [mēmōr]. *St. Bartholomew*, 'brother's blood.'

4. 'unpunished,' inultus.

6. *Navarre*, Pyrēnē.

7. 'Who drink Rhēnus,' or Rhōdānus,' or 'Ister.'

8. § 45.

9. Philip king of Spain [rex, tyrannus]. *Mexican pistoles* [nummus aureus].

10. *mass* ['nenia sacra,' funera iusta].

13. *crushed*, debello, frango.

14. § 55.

## 77. NASEBY FIGHT. I.

It was about the noon of a glorious day in June,  
 we saw their banners dance and their cuirasses shine;  
 the man of blood was there, with his essenced hair,  
 and Astley and Sir Marmaduke and Rupert of the Rhine.  
 Like the servant of the Lord with his bible and his sword  
 the general rode along to form us for the fight; 6  
 when a murmuring sound broke out and swelled into a shout  
 among the godless horsemen on the tyrant's right.  
 Hark! like the roar of the billows on the shore  
 the cry of battle rises along their charging line, 10  
 for God and the cause and the church and the laws,  
 for Charles King of England and Rupert of the Rhine.  
 They are here, they rush on! we are broken, we are gone!  
 Our left is borne before them like stubble in the blast. 14  
 Oh Lord, put forth thy might; Oh God, defend the right,  
 stand back to back in God's name, and fight it to the last!

MACAULAY.

- 
1. 'Sun in midsky: air silent.'  
 2. *banners*, signa. *cuirasses*, ferrum.  
 3. 'contemptible with perfume of hair.'  
 4. 'Knights and the youth' [Teutōnicus].  
 5. Fairfax is here meant.  
 6. *ride*, fēror equo, vehor. *for the fight*, acies.  
 7. What murmurs sound!  
 8. *godless*, prōtervus, impius.

9. Use a verb here.  
 10. *cry of battle*, Mars fremi-bundus.  
 11. 'They cry.'  
 12. § 10. 'thee, boy, famed for affection,' pietas.  
 14. so crops give way torn by the wind.  
 15. Lord, approach; support right laws.  
 16. let our column go with wings serried.

## 78. NASEBY FIGHT. II.

STOUT Skippon hath a wound, the centre hath given ground.  
Hark! Hark! what means the trampling of horsemen on  
our rear?

Whose banners do I see, boys? 'Tis he, thank God, 'tis  
he, boys!

Bear up another minute, brave Oliver is here.

Their heads all stooping low, their points all in a row, 5  
like a whirlwind on the trees, like a deluge on the dykes,  
our cuirassiers have burst on the ranks of the accurst,  
and at a shock have scattered the forest of the pikes.

Fast, fast the gallants ride in some safe nook to hide,  
their coward heads predestined to rot on Temple Bar; 10  
aside he turns, he flies, shame to those cruel eyes,  
that bore to look on torture and dare not look on war.

Ho! comrades scour the plain, and ere ye strip the slain  
first give another stab to make your quest secure;  
then shake from sleeves and pockets the broad pieces and  
loquets,

and tokens of the wanton, the plunderers of the poor. 15

MACAULAY.

2. 'Fallor an?'

4. *bear up*, resisto, utor viribus,  
nitor contra. *Oliver*, dux notus.

5. *points*, hostile.

6. § 10. vary the monotony of  
two similes.

7. *cuirassiers*, lōricati, āla,  
ēquites.

8. *pike*, pīlum.

10. *Temple Bar* [scāla Gēmōnia,

Rostra].

11. *he*, king Charles I.

12. *torture*, tormenta [gladia-  
tores, amphitheatra].

13. 'Twice slay the slain.'

14. [raptor inultus; nuda ra-  
pina.]

15. *sleeves*, mănīcae, a sign of  
luxury in Rome, vestis. *loquet*  
[torquis, monile].

## 79. DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW. I.

FRAIL were the works that defended the hold that we held with  
 our lives—  
 women and children among us, God help them, our children  
 and wives!  
 Hold it we might—and for fifteen days or for twenty at most.  
 ‘Never surrender, I charge you, but every man die at his post!’  
 The voice of the dead whom we loved, our Lawrence the best  
 of the brave :  
 cold were his brows when we kiss’d him—we laid him that  
 night in his grave.  
 ‘Every man die at his post!’ and there hailed on our houses  
 and halls [balls,  
 death from their rifle-bullets, and death from their cannon-  
 death in our innermost chamber, and death at our slight  
 barricade,  
 death while we stood with the musket, and death while we  
 stoopt to the spade,  
 death to the dying, and wounds to the wounded, for often  
 there fell [shell,  
 striking the hospital wall, crashing through it their shot and their  
 death—for their spies were among us, their marksmen were  
 told of our best,  
 so that the brute bullet broke through the brain that could  
 think for the rest ;  
 bullets would sing by our foreheads, and bullets would rain  
 at our feet—  
 Death at the glimpse of a finger from over the breadth of a  
 street.

A. TENNYSON.

1. [putresco, vix do mōras hostibus.]

3. *twenty*, viginti, bis deni.4. *post*, locus.

5. Laurens.

6. ‘Now he lies cold.’

7. Each keeps his place as bidden. Through the roofs, through the halls, § 55.

8. [ferreus imber.]

9. *inner chamber*, penetrale. *barricadēs*, ōbices.10. *spade*, pāla. *musket*, telum.

12. [domus aegrorum.]

13. [dextra fallitur, errat.]

14. ‘the thoughtful first.’

15. ‘The hissing bullet,’ stridula massa.

16. *at sight of*, vel viso digito.

## 80. DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW. II.

MEN will forget what we suffer and not what we do. We can  
 fight,  
 but to be soldier all day and be sentinel all through the night—  
 ever the mine and assault, our sallies, their lying alarms.  
 Bugles and drums in the darkness, and shoutings and  
 soundings to arms,  
 ever the labour of fifty that had to be done by five, 5  
 ever the marvel among us that one should be left alive,  
 heat like the mouth of a hell, or a deluge of cataract skies,  
 stench of old offal decaying, and infinite torment of flies,  
 thoughts of the breezes of May blowing over an English field,  
 cholera, scurvy, and fever, the wound that would not be heal'd,  
 lopping away of the limb by the pitiful-pitiless knife,— 11  
 torture and trouble in vain,—for it never could save us a life.  
 Valour of delicate women, who tended the hospital bed,  
 horror of women in travail among the dying and dead,  
 grief for our perishing children, and never a moment for grief,  
 toil and ineffable weariness, faltering hopes of relief. 16

A. TENNYSON.

1. [pereō ex animo.]
2. 'day bids fight, night watch.'
3. *lying alarms* [pugnāsimulo, lācesso].
4. *bugles*, cornua [falsus, mendax].
5. [opus bis quinque virorum, exaequant viribus.]
6. *be left*, supersum.
8. *stench*, nidor. *fly*, musca.
9. Ah, how often do we pray, &c.
10. *would not be healed*, vivus

vigeo, vireo.

11. 'while it tries to heal, it hurts.'

12. 'torture is protracted by torture.'

13. *hospital bed*, cūbantes.

14. In her turn keeping her bed she gives birth with death crushing her.

15. Grief is wished for and grief denied.

## 81. COUNTY GUY.

AH! County Guy the hour is nigh,  
 the sun has left the lea,  
 the orange flower perfumes the bower,  
 the breeze is on the sea.  
 The lark, his lay who trilled all day, 5  
 sits hushed his partner nigh;  
 breeze, bird, and flower, confess the hour,  
 but where is County Guy?  
 The village maid steals through the shade,  
 her shepherd's suit to hear: 10  
 to beauty shy, by lattice high,  
 sings high-born cavalier.  
 The star of Love, all star above,  
 now reigns o'er earth and sky;  
 and high and low the influence know— 15  
 but where is County Guy?

SIR W. SCOTT.

- 
1. [expectata dies.]  
 2. *leave*, destituo, § 55.  
 3. *flower*, copia flōrum, nārū.  
*bower*, antrum.  
 5. *the lark*, alauda.  
 6. *partner*, sponsa.  
 8. 'what delays hold Jōvius?'

9. *shade*, tegmen.  
 10. *shepherd*, pastor, [prōcus.]  
 11. 'mistress presses the lattice,'  
*fēnestra*.  
 14. repeat the preposition, § 55  
 15. 'a powerful master.'

## 82. EXCUSE FOR PILGRIM'S PROGRESS.

You see the ways the fisherman doth take  
 to catch the fish; what engines doth he make!  
 Behold, how he engageth all his wits;  
 also his snares, lines, angles, hooks, and nets;  
 yet fish there be, that neither hook, nor line, 5  
 nor snare, nor net, nor engine can make thine:  
 they must be groped for, and be tickled too,  
 or they will not be catch'd, whate'er you do.  
 How does the fowler seek to catch his game!  
 by divers means! all which one cannot name: 10  
 his guns, his nets, his lime-twigs, light, and bell;  
 he creeps, he goes, he stands; yea, who can tell  
 of all his postures? Yet there's none of these  
 will make him master of what fowls he please.  
 Yea, he must pipe and whistle to catch this; 15  
 yet, if he does so, that bird he will miss.

BUNYAN.

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. 'thousand ways.' <i>fisherman</i> ,<br><i>piscător</i> .       | nets, cǎlămus.   |
| 2. <i>entice</i> , <i>elício</i> , § 39.                          | 6. some he cannot entice.                                      |
| 3. 'what pains, what labours he<br>employs!' [labor, opera.]      | 7. These unless you attract nor<br>scorn to tickle [títtillo]. |
| 4. hooks and snares [laqueus,<br><i>insidia</i> , <i>dolus</i> ]. | 8. no net will catch.  |
| 5. Whether he employ <i>rods</i> or                               | 10. [enumero.]   |
|   | 12. some stand, another bending<br>rests on his knee.          |

## 83. THE NEW HOME.

RIGHT well is the new-made house begun,  
 the roof is not on nor the walls quite done,  
 still from above the rain may fall,  
 and the sunlight wander at will o'er all.  
 Then pray we to the world's great King 5  
 that He from heaven's high vault will bring  
 His priceless treasures forth and o'er  
 the open house His blessings pour.  
 And first may He all bounteous deign  
 the barn to fill with ripened grain, 10  
 the stall make healthy for horse and kine  
 and the cellars stock with generous wine.  
 The wickets and windows consecrate  
 that evil may never pass in thereat,  
 and grant from out this new made door 15  
 gay laughing children may often pour.

- 
1. [Opus maturo.]  
 2. 'still walls not firm; roof  
 absent.'  
 3. *fall*, descendo. *may*, licet  
 with subj.  
 6. let us give prayers [vōta  
 prēcēque].  
 7. [deprōmo.]  
 9. *barn*, horrea.

10. *ripened*, tempestivus.  
 11. let health be in the stalls,  
 let calves and horses be well cared  
 for.  
 12. *cask*, dolium, testa.  
 13. *wicket*, fōres.  
 14. *no evil*, nihil mali, nihil  
 impuri.  
 16. [chorus.]

## 84. THE SMUGGLER.

'Twas one morn when the wind from the north blew keenly,  
whilst sullenly roared the big wave on the main,  
a famed smuggler Will Watch kissed his Sue then serenely  
took helm, and to sea boldly steered out again.

Will had promised his Sue that this trip if well ended 5  
should coil up his ropes, and he'd anchor on shore;  
when his pockets were lined, why—his life should be mended,  
the laws he had broken, he'd never break more.

His sea boat was trim, made her port, took her lading;  
then Will stood her home, made her offing, and cries, 10  
'This night, if I've luck, furls the sails of my trading;  
in dock I can lie, serve a friend too besides.'

Will lay to till the night came on darksome and dreary;  
to crowd every sail then he piped up each hand;  
but a signal soon spied, 'twas a prospect uncheery, 15  
the signal it warned him to bear from the land.

DIBDIN.

3. *Sue*. Use *sponsa*.

4. *steer out*, *vēla do*, § 55.

5. *promise*, *paciscor*. Use direct  
speech.

6. not oars, not ropes hereafter  
will I use.

7. *pockets* [*pario rem, rem*  
*facio*].

8. *break*, *violo*.

10. 'the coast, the goal of  
finished toil, is at hand.'

11. [*cursus finio, vela condo*.]

12. *serve*, *profuero*.

14. *iubet festinent*, § 57.

15. 'empty hope.'

16. 'he recognised the signa  
forbad his return.'

## 85. THE REVIVAL.

A TOUCH, a kiss, the charm was snapped,  
there rose a noise of striking clocks,  
and feet that ran and doors that clapped,  
and barking dogs and crowing cocks.

A fuller light illumined all,

5

a breeze through all the gardens swept,  
a sudden hubbub shook the hall,  
and sixty feet the fountain left.

The hedge broke in, the banner blew.

the butler drank, the steward scrawled,

10

the fire shot up, the martin flew,

the parrot screamed, the peacock squalled.

The maid and page resumed their strife,

the palace banged, and buzzed, and clacked,

and all the pent up streams of life

15

dashed downward like a cataract.

TENNYSON.

1. *charm*, carmina. *snap*, solvo.

2. *clocks*, [tinnula sinistra].

4. *barking*, latratus. *crowing*,  
carmen.

5. *illumine*, lustro.

6. *sweep*, concutio.

9. *hedge*, sēpes. *banner*, vex-  
illum.

10. *butler*, prōmus. *steward*,

scriba. *enters in books*, refero.

12. *peacock*, pavo. *parrot*, psittacus.

13. *Phyllis and Sŷrus*. *resume*,  
novo intermissa.

14. *strife*, impia.

15. 'and as a stream rushes.'

16. so, &c.

## 86. IN MEMORIAM.

WHAT shall be the pictures I hang on the walls  
 to adorn the burial place of him I love?  
 pictures of flowing springs and farms  
 with the fourth month eve at sundown,  
 with floods of the yellow gold, of the gorgeous sun, 5  
 and the grey smoke, lucid and bright,  
 with the fresh sweet herbage under foot  
 and the pale green leaves of the trees prolific.  
 In the distance the broad breasted river gleaming  
 with a wind dapple here and there; 10  
 the ranging hills on the banks  
 throwing long shadows;  
 and the city at hand with dwellings so dense,  
 and stacks of chimneys  
 and all the scenes of life, the workshop 15  
 and the workmen homeward return.

WHITMAN.

1. *picture*, tabula, cölōres.  
*walls*, aedes, sepulcrum.

2. *love*, solus amor.

3. *farm*, Lăres, limen āgreste.

4. *fourth*, Aprili mense, vespere.

5. [inauro.]

6. 'smoke, a bright pillar,'

§ 9.

7. [iūgis herba.]

9. *broad-breasted*, lato pectore.

10. 'save where the breeze  
*dapples*,' vario, distinguo.

11. range [praetexo].

12. the shadow is drawn out  
 into green paths.

13. *dense*, confertus.

14. [culmina nigra suo fumo.]

15. *workshop*, taberna [vices  
 vario].

## 87. HARVEST HOME.

COME, sons of Summer, by whose toil  
 we are the lords of wine and oil:  
 crowned with the ears of corn, now come  
 and to the pipe sing 'harvest home.'  
 Come forth, my lord, and see the cart 5  
 dressed up with all the country art,  
 horses, mares, and frisking fillies  
 clad all in linen white as lilies.  
 The harvest swains and wenches bound  
 for joy to see the waggon crowned: 10  
 about the cart, hear how the rout  
 of rural younglings raise the shout;  
 pressing before—some coming after,  
 those with a shout and these with laughter;  
 some bless the cart, some kiss the sheaves, 15  
 some bind their brows with oaken leaves.

R. HERRICK.

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>summer-companions</i> , <i>aestivus</i> | is strong,' <i>cōlōnus</i> , <i>agrestis</i> . |
| <i>cōmes</i> .                                | 7. 'saucy foals with their                     |
| 2. <i>oil</i> , <i>ōlea</i> .                 | mother,' <i>vītūlus</i> , <i>soboles</i> .     |
| 3. <i>cars</i> , <i>ārista</i> .              | 13. 'whether they love to hurry                |
| 4. <i>pipe</i> , <i>tībia</i> .               | in front, or follow behind.'                   |
| 5. <i>carts</i> , <i>plaustrum</i> .          | 15. Some pray; some offer                      |
| 6. 'art in which the countryman               | kisses to <i>Cěřs</i> .                        |

## 88. THE MASSACRE. I.

HEAR now the tale of the murder in cold blood  
 of three hundred and six young men.  
 Retreating they had formed a hollow square  
 with their baggage for breastwork.  
 Six hundred lives out of the surrounding enemy's square 5  
 who were six times their number was the price they took  
 in advance.  
 Their colonel was wounded and ammunition gone.  
 They treated for an honourable capitulation,  
 received writing and seals,  
 they marched back prisoners of war. 10  
 They were the glory of the race of rangers,  
 matchless in horse, rifle, song, supper, courtship,  
 large, turbulent, generous, brave, handsome, and affectionate,  
 bearded, sun-burnt,  
 dressed in the free costume of hunters,  
 not a single one more than thirty years of age. 15

WHITMAN.

1. *Hear*, accipio, disco. *in cold blood*, § 9, [scelus].

2. 'three hundred three times two fell.'

3. 'the band had retreated into a square' [quadratum agmen].

4. *baggage*, sarcina. *breastwork*, vallum, agger, § 22.

5. 'Enemy press on, six for each; they slay six hundred' [totidem].

6. so much price is asked in advance [ante].

7. *ammunition*, sagittae.

8. 'surrender-is-made; but they claim to retreat keeping their honour,' § 42.

9. Agreement made [paciscor].

10. 'a captured band.'

13. Alas, their vigour! bearded beauty [barbatus].

14. Firm loyalty! nobility of heroes!

15. Dressed in skins, and the freedom of Dīāna, § 14.

16. [lustrum.]

## 89. THE MASSACRE. II.

- 1, 2 THE second first-day morning they were brought out in  
squad and massacred.
- 3, 4 It was beautiful early summer, the work commenced  
about five, it was over by eight.
- 5, 6 None obeyed the command to kneel; some made a  
mad, helpless rush.
- 7, 8 Some stood stark and straight; a few fell at once, shot  
through the heart or the temple.
- 9, 10 The living and the dead lay together: the maimed and  
mangled dug into the earth.
- 11, 12 Some half killed attempted to crawl away, these were  
despatched with bayonets, or battered with the butts  
of muskets.
- 13, 14 A youth not seventeen years old seized an assassin till  
two more came to release him.
- 15, 16 The three were all torn, covered with the boy's blood.

WHITMAN.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. [festa dies.]   | foveo.   |
| 2. [dedita turba.]   | 11. <i>crawl</i> , <i>genua aegra traho</i> .                    |
| 3. <i>early</i> , <i>redivivus</i> [floreo].                   | 12. <i>bayonet</i> , <i>hasta</i> . <i>butt</i> , <i>clava</i> . |
| 4. [oritura, orta dies.]                                       | 13. 'Why, boy, refuse death?                                     |
| 5. [genu flecto.]  | See § 10.  |
| 6. <i>mad</i> , <i>lymphor</i> , <i>sine mente</i>             | 14. See you not? a third foe                                     |
| <i>ruo</i> .   | is at hand.  |
| 7. <i>stark</i> , <i>immobilis</i> . <i>shot</i> , <i>fos-</i> | 15. He died fighting; he will                                    |
| <i>sus</i> . <i>heart</i> , <i>iecur</i> .                     | not die unavenged.   |
| 9. <i>together</i> , <i>nullo discrimine</i> .                 | 16. <i>three sets of arms</i> , <i>trina</i>                     |
| 10. <i>mangle</i> , <i>dilano</i> . <i>dig into</i> ,          | <i>arma</i> .  |

90. **BLenheim.**

METHINKS I hear the drum's tumultuous sound,  
the victors' shouts and dying groans confound ;  
the dreadful burst of cannon rend the skies,  
and all the thunder of the battle rise.

'Twas then great Marlboro's mighty soul was proved, 5  
that, in the shock of charging hosts unmoved,  
amidst confusion, horror, and despair,  
examined all the dreadful scenes of war ;

9 { in peaceful thought the field of death surveyed,  
to fainting squadrons sent the timely aid,

10 { inspired repulsed battalions to engage,  
and taught the doubtful battle where to rage. 10

So when an angel, by divine command,  
with rising tempests shakes a guilty land,  
such as of late o'er pale Britannia passed,  
calm and serene he drives the furious blast,  
and, pleased th' Almighty's orders to perform, 15  
rides in the whirlwind, and directs the storm.

JOSEPH ADDISON

1. [Fallor an?]. *drum*, tympana.

2. [victor, victus].

3. *cannon*, ferrea machina.

5. *Marlboro'*, dux. *proved*,  
emineo, pröbor.

6. *unmoved*, animi constans,  
immotus.

8. *scenes*, fata, vices.

9. *peaceful*, lentus, non dubitans,  
immemor përicli.

10. *where to rage*, via, aditus.

11. *angel*, 'messenger.'

13. *such as*, [testis eras], § 10.

15, 16. *whirlwind*, turbo, tem-  
pestas.

## 91. THE TURCO. I.

STILL at the school, a boy of seventeen years :  
 the child with hair so fair and eyes so blue,  
 3 { too young to know the cause of woman's tears :  
 4 { his life was fresh, not filled with grown-man's fears,  
 the small world he had known was pure and true.  
 5 { He'd clasp his mother in that dear embrace,  
 6 { and she had blessed her boy, her only boy :  
 no longer scholar, learning Latin-case,  
 for news had come, and ill-news flies apace,  
 that Woerth and Gravelotte followed Saarbrück-joy :  
 she walked beside him to the rendezvous,  
 his pale fair mother, with her widow's veil : 10  
 11 { she heard his words, and not the drum-tattoo,  
 12 { 'Good courage, fare-you-well ! Ma mère, adieu !'  
 'Courage, good courage, boy ! mine shall not fail.'  
 The fair little Turco fought with the best,  
 but winter came, and with ague he lay :  
 15 { the surgeon, seeing death in the west,  
 16 { said, 'Baby, go back, go home to thy nest :'  
 but the sick child answered, 'No, let me stay.'

1. *seventeen*, compare Ovid, aged 20. 'Liberior fratri sumpta mihique toga.'

3. *too young*, *expers. grown-man's*, *virilis*.

5. [dat, reddit verba novissima, salutem.]

6. *Latin repetition*, dictatum.

7. *and*, § 69.

8. 'conquerors had yielded to conquered.'

9. *mother*, *matercŭla*.

11. *good courage*, *macte nova virtute*.

14. *ague*, *fēbris*.

## 92. THE TURCO. II.

THE boy has fallen, struck down by a ball:  
an old soldier raises him up on his back.

3 { The day is lost—sad rings the ‘Recall,’  
4 { to a regiment that rests where no echo may fall:  
so a Requiem plays them home from attack.  
And the Arab ‘brave’ guards the wounded child,  
by a brook that sings in a little ravine.  
Afar the cannonade roars loud and wild,  
and, straining-up his face, that just had smiled,  
he sternly speaks ‘mid booming in between:  
9 { ‘Where are the Prussians? answer, answer true:  
10 { do they at last, at last, turn back in flight?  
Am I in France, and do we still pursue?’  
Then said that brave old Turco, pressed to tell,  
‘Yes, little Frenchman, thou hast nobly won.’  
13 { ‘Then will you hear me? I will go—’tis well,  
14 { Oh, my dear mother. . . .’ and in that faint knell  
The fair child soldier slept—down dipped the sun.

1. *by a ball*, *eminus* [globus].

3. *Recall*, *receptus*.

4. [surdus.] *regiment*, *lĕgio*,  
*caterva*, *manipli*.

5. *Ārabs*.

6. *ravine*, *recessus*, *angulus*,  
*alveus*.

8. [nescio quis risus, premitur  
gravitate.]

9. *Prussians*, *Bōrussi*.

10. *turn*, *fugio*, *terga do*.

11. Comp. Horace, ‘splendide  
*mendax*.’

## 93. WILLIAM TELL. I.

- 1 { COME, list to me and you shall hear  
 { a tale of what befell  
 2 { a famous man of Switzerland—  
 { his name was William Tell.  
 3 { Near Reuss' bank, from day to day,  
 { his little flock he led,  
 4 { by prudent thrift and hardy toil  
 { content to earn his bread.  
 5 { Nor was the hunter's craft unknown:  
 { in Uri none was seen  
 6 { to track the rock-frequenting herd  
 { with eye so true and keen.

A little son was in his house,  
 a laughing fair-haired boy;  
 so strong of limb, so blithe of heart,  
 he made it ring with joy.

10

- 11 { His father's sheep were all his friends;  
 { the lambs he called by name;  
 12 { and when they frolicked in the fields,  
 { the child would share the same.

So peacefully their hours were spent  
 that life had scarce a sorrow;  
 they took the good of every day,  
 and hoped for more to-morrow.

1. 'Boys and girls,' § 55.

10. *made ring*, fecit resonare,2. *Swiss*, Helveticus. Güliel-

docuit.

mus.

14. [credideris.]

4. *earn*, mereo, pario.

15. [hornus.]

6. *track*, vestigia sequor, solli-

16. [praecipio.]

cito, fātigo.

## 94. WILLIAM TELL. II.

- 1 { But oft some shining April morn  
 { is darkened in an hour,  
 2 { and blackest griefs o'er joyous homes,  
 { alas! unseen may lower.  
 3 { Nor yet on Switzerland had dawned  
 { her day of liberty:  
 4 { the strangers' yoke was on her sons,  
 { and pressed right heavily.  
 5 { So one was sent in luckless hour  
 { to rule in Austria's name;  
 6 { a haughty man in savage mood—  
 { in pomp and pride he came.  
 7 { One day, in wantonness of power,  
 { he set his cap on high:—  
 8 { 'Bow down, ye slaves,' the order ran:  
 { 'who disobeys shall die!'  
 6 { It chanced that William Tell that morn  
 { had left his cottage home,  
 10 { and with his little son in hand,  
 { to Altorf town had come.  
 For oft the boy had eyed the spoil  
 his father homeward bore,  
 and prayed to join the hunting crew  
 when they should roam for more.  
 15 { And often on some merry night,  
 { when wondrous feats were told,  
 16 { he longed his father's bow to take  
 { and be a hunter bold.

2. *unseen*, fallo with fut. part.  
*mischief*, pestis, lues.

4. [servitium, servitii iŭgum.]

5. *Austrian*, Nōricus [praetor,  
*legatus*]. *in luckless hour*, § 69.

6. *pride*, animi, fastus, saevitia.

7. *cap*, gālērus. [arbitrio usus,  
*grassor*.]

10. *with*, [eo comēs.]

15. *feats*, miracula, fortia facta.

## 95. WILLIAM TELL. III.

- TELL saw the crowd, the lifted cap,  
 the tyrant's angry frown;  
 and heralds shouted in his ear,  
 'Bow down, ye slaves, bow down!'
- 5 Stern Gessler marked the peasant's mien,  
 and watched to see him fall;  
 but never palm-tree greater stood  
 than Tell before them all!
- 10 { 'My knee shall bend,' he calmly said,  
 { 'to God, and God alone:  
 9 { my life is in the Austrian's hand,  
 { my conscience is my own.'
- 11 { 'Seize him, ye guards!' the ruler cried  
 { while passion choked his breath:
- 12 { 'he mocks my power, he braves my lord,  
 { he dies the traitor's death;—
- 13 { yet wait. The Swiss are marksmen true—  
 { so all the world doth say;
- 14 { that fair-haired stripling hither bring—  
 { we'll try their skill to-day.'
- 15 { Hard by a spreading lime-tree stood,  
 { to this the youth was bound:
- 16 { they placed an apple on his head—  
 { he looked in wonder round.

2. [fronte minante.]

3. *herald*, *praeco*, *lictor*.5. *Gessler*, Caesar. *peasant*,  
*ruricola*, *colonus*.

8. § 10.

9. *Austriacus*. *in hand*, *pěňes*.13. *yet wait*, *quid tamen edico?*14. 'you may try,' *experior*.16. 'apple on head' or 'head  
 under apple.'

## 96. WILLIAM TELL. IV.

- 1 { 'THE fault is mine, if fault there be,'  
 cried Tell in accents wild :
- 2 { 'on manhood let your vengeance fall,  
 but spare, oh, spare my child !'
- 3 { 'I will not harm the pretty boy,'  
 said Gessler tauntingly :
- 4 { 'if blood of his shall stain the ground,  
*yours* will the murder be.
- Draw tight your bow, my cunning man,  
 your straightest arrow take :  
 you know yon apple is your mark,  
 your liberty the stake.'
- 9 { A mingled noise of wrath and grief  
 was heard among the crowd :
- 10 { the men, they muttered curses deep ;  
 the women wept aloud.
- Full fifty paces from this child,  
 his strong bow in his hand,  
 with lips compressed, and flashing eye,  
 Tell firmly took his stand.
- The bow was bent, the arrow went  
 as by an angel guided :  
 in pieces two beneath the tree  
 the apple fell divided !

- 
1. § 8. shall be a slave.'  
 2. Compare Ovid, 'Si non vis  
 puero parcere, parce seni.' 10. *mutter*, musso.  
 4. *murderer*, nēcis auctor. 11. *fifty*, decies quinque.  
 5. *bow*, [nervus], arcus. 14. 'you might think' or 'so  
 8. 'unless you cleave it, you a god,' &c.

## 97. BISHOP HATTO. I.

THE summer and autumn had been so wet,  
that in winter the corn was growing yet;  
'twas a piteous sight to see all around  
the grain lie rotting on the ground.

Every day the starving poor

5

crowded around Bishop Hatto's door,

7 { for he had a plentiful last year's store,  
8 { and all the neighbourhood could tell  
his granaries were furnished well.

At last Bishop Hatto appointed a day

to quiet the poor without delay;

10

he bade them to his great barn repair,

and they should have food for the winter there.

Rejoiced such tidings good to hear,

the poor folk flocked from far and near;

the great barn was full as it could hold

15

of women and children, and young and old.

R. SOUTHEY.

2. *corn*, *seges* in *sulcis* stat,  
*horrea nuda*.

3. *rot*, *putresco* [*spes omnis*  
*aristae*].

4. *pools*, *lacus*.

6. *Bishop Hatto*, *pontifex*.

7. *could tell*, [*scilicet*].

8. 'so much remains from last

year,' *prior*.

10. *quiet*, *insidiam sēdo*.

12. *food for winter*, *victus*  
*hibernus*.

14. *far and near*, *hinc illinc*,  
*externus, proximus*.

15. 'Non iam vasta vacant.'

## 98. BISHOP HATTO. II.

THEN when he saw it could hold no more,  
 Bishop Hatto he made fast the door;  
 and while for mercy on Christ they call,  
 he set fire to the barn and burnt them all.  
 'I' faith, 'tis an excellent bonfire!' quoth he, 5  
 'and the country is greatly obliged to me,  
 for ridding it in these times forlorn  
 of rats, that only consume the corn.'  
 So then to his palace returned he,  
 and he sat down to supper merrily, 10  
 and he slept that night like an innocent man,  
 but Bishop Hatto never slept again.  
 In the morning as he entered the hall,  
 where his picture hung against the wall,  
 a sweat like death all over him came, 15  
 for the rats had eaten it out of the frame.

R. SOUTHEY.

- 
5. *excellent*, festīvus, insignis.  
 6. *country*, patria. *obliged*,  
 debet grātes.  
 7. *rats*, mūres.  
 10. *set supper*, pono coenam.  
*sit down*, sedeo.

12. *Bishop*, § 10. *last*, summus,  
 ultimus.  
 13. *enters the hall*, [prandia  
 quaerit].  
 15. *picture in frame*, tābella.

## 99. BISHOP HATTO. III.

As he looked there came a man from the farm,  
he had a countenance white with alarm;

'My lord, I opened your granaries this morn,  
and the rats had eaten all your corn.'

Another came running presently,  
and he was pale as pale could be,

5

7 { 'Fly! my Lord Bishop, fly!' quoth he,  
8 { 'ten thousand rats are coming this way—  
the Lord forgive you for yesterday!'

'I'll go to my tower on the Rhine,' replied he, 10

'tis the safest place in Germany;

the walls are high, and the shores are steep,  
and the stream is strong, and the water deep.'

Bishop Hatto fearfully hastened away,

and he crossed the Rhine without delay,

and he reached his tower, and barred with care 15

all the windows, doors, and loopholes there.

R. SOUTHEY.

1. *farm*, villa, ager.

3. *granaries*, granāria, horrea.

4. *perdo*, pass. pereō.

5. *presently*, § 54.

8. *yesterday*, hesternus dies.

10. *safe place*, hospitium, per-  
fugium.

12. *stream*, vortex, fluenta.

14. *without delay*, § 54.

## 100. BISHOP HATTO. IV.

HE laid him down and closed his eyes,  
 but soon a scream made him arise;  
 he started, and saw two eyes of flame  
 on his pillow from whence the screaming came.  
 He listened and looked, it was only the cat; 5  
 but the Bishop he grew more fearful for that,  
 for she sat screaming, mad with fear,  
 at the army of rats that was drawing near.  
 For they have swum over the river so deep,  
 and they have climbed the shores so steep, 10  
 { and up the tower their way is bent,  
 11 { to do the work for which they were sent.  
 { They are not to be told by the dozen or score,  
 12 { by thousands they come, and by myriads and more;  
 such numbers had never been heard of before,  
 such a judgment had never been witnessed of yore.  
 Down on his knees the Bishop fell,  
 and faster and faster his beads did he tell.

R. SOUTHEY.

2. *arise*, exsilio, prosilio; lin-  
quo tōrum.

3. *start*, horresco.

4. *two*, bini, § 50.

6. *more*, quam prius.

8. *army*, agmina, millia. *draw*  
*near*, cedo, praecipito.

9. *so deep*, 'in all its fulness,'  
quam plenus.

10. 'in vain had the Rhine  
fenced its waters with a bank.'

12. 'ultrix manus, millia mille,'  
§ 9.

16. *tell beads*, ťtĕro přĕces.

## 101. THE PILGRIMAGE TO KEVLAAR. I.

THE mother stood at the window, her son lay in the bed;  
 'Look, Wilhelm, the procession is passing by,' she said.  
 'So sick I am, my mother, I cannot hear nor see:  
 with thinking of my Gretchen, my heart aches bitterly.'  
 'Get up,—we'll go to Kevlaar, with book and rosary, 5  
 and sure Our Blessed Lady will heal thy heart for thee.'  
 The holy banners flutter, as onward goes the line,  
 the holy psalms are chanted, at Köln upon the Rhine.  
 The mother follows also, leading her son goes she,  
 both singing with the chorus, 'Mary, all praise to thee!' 10  
 To-day Our Lady at Kevlaar her finest clothes doth wear:  
 so much she must be doing, so many sick come there.  
 The sick folk all are bringing to her as offerings meet  
 limbs that of wax are fashioned, waxen hands and feet.  
 A waxen hand one offers, and heals in his hand the wound; 15  
 a waxen foot another—and straight his foot is sound.

---

1. *lay*, cŭbo, recŭbo. Transpose son and mother.

2. *procession*, pompa.

4. 'Chloe has taken away my senses.'

5. *Kevlaar*, aedes.

7. *Köln*, Cölōnia. Will come best in the hexameter.

10. *Mary*, Măria, mater sancta, sanctissima.

11. *clothes*, vestis, amictus.

12. 'poor clothes do not do (facio) for (ad) so great work.'

15. *is healed*, vălēbit, sanus erit.

16. § 54.

## 102. THE PILGRIMAGE TO KEVLAAR. II.

THE mother took a candle, and made of it a heart;  
 'Take that to Our Blessed Lady, and she will heal thy smart.'  
 The heart he took, and sighing, unto the shrine did go,  
 and from his eyes the tears, the words from his heart did flow.  
 'O thou so highly blessed, O purest Maid divine, 5  
 thou who art Queen of Heaven, pity this grief of mine!  
 At Köln in the city, I with my mother dwelt,  
 the city where so many churches and shrines are built,  
 and close to us dwelt Gretchen, but dead is Gretchen now—  
 a waxen heart I bring thee, my wounded heart heal thou.' 10  
 The sick son and his mother within the chamber slept;  
 there came Our Blessed Lady, and lightly in she stept.  
 She bent her o'er the sick man, and on his heart did lay  
 her gentle hand quite lightly, and smiled and passed away.  
 The mother, dreaming, saw it, and something more beheld; 15  
 she woke from out her slumber, the dogs so loudly yelled.  
 There lay stretched out before her, her son,—and he was dead,  
 and on his pale cheek playing, the morning light shone red.

1. *candle*, *lúcerna*.2. *smart*, *dolor*, *vulnus*.10. *heal*, *sāno*, *fōveo*, *facio*  
*sanum*.11. *and*, § 55.12. *lightly*, [*vix pōno*].15. *saw it*, &c., 'sees or thinks  
 she saw.'16. *yell*, *exululo*.

17. § 6.

## 103. THE LOSS OF THE BIRKENHEAD. I.

RIGHT on our flank the crimson sun went down,  
 the deep sea rolled around in dark repose,  
 when like the wild shriek from some captured town  
     a cry of women rose.

- 5 The stout ship Birkenhead lay hard and fast,  
 caught, without hope, upon a hidden rock ;  
 her timbers thrilled as nerves, when through them passed  
     the spirit of that shock.

- 9 { And ever, like base cowards who leave their ranks  
 in danger's hour, before the rush of steel,  
 10 { drifted away, disorderly, the planks,  
     from underneath her keel.

Confusion spread ; for, though the coast seemed near,  
 sharks hovered thick along that white sea-brink.

The boats could hold?—not all—and it was clear  
     she was about to sink.

- 15 { ' Out with those boats, and let us haste away,'  
 cried one, ' ere yet yon sea the bark devours.'  
 16 { The man thus clamouring was, I scarce need say,  
     no officer of ours.

F. DOYLE.

1. sinks into the waves *on right*  
 [dexter], § 54.

2. *repose*, [sileo].

4. 'such was the form of Trōja  
 when taken.'

5. *hidden*, fallens, lätens. *with-*  
*out hope*, § 69.

7. 'Just as a blow strikes man's

nerves.'

8. 'You might fancy the timbers  
 to thrill with feeling,' § 39, 45.

10. *planks*, ligna, trabes.

11. *confusion*, § 42.

12. *sharks*, lupi [marini.]

13. [usus ratiū sufficit.]

16. *I scarce need say*, scilicet.



## 105. HOHENLINDEN. I.

ON Linden, when the sun was low,  
all bloodless lay the untrodden snow;  
and dark as winter was the flow  
of Iser, rolling rapidly.

But Linden saw another sight,  
when the drum beat at dead of night  
commanding fires of death to light  
the darkness of her scenery.

By torch and trumpet fast arrayed  
each horseman drew his battle-blade,  
and furious every charger neighed  
to join the dreadful revelry.

Then shook the hills with thunder riven;  
then rushed the steed, to battle driven;  
and louder than the bolts of Heaven  
far flashed the red artillery.

T. CAMPBELL.

1. *low*, duplicat umbras.  
2. *bloodless*, nondum sanguinolentus.

3. 'as winter hides itself in shadow.'

4. so *Īsārus*, &c.

5. [Audin.]

6. *sight*, alia rerum forma.  
9. 'a thousand torches; the sound of a thousand trumpets.'

11. 'eager for going.'

14. [calce fatigat.]

15. *bolts*, fulmina.

16. *artillery*, machīna.

## 106. HOHENLINDEN. II.

BUT redder yet that light shall glow  
on Linden's hills of stained snow;  
and bloodier yet the torrent flow  
of Iser, rolling rapidly.

'Tis morn; but scarce yon level sun 5  
can pierce the war-clouds, rolling dun,  
where furious Frank and fiery Hun  
shout in their sulphurous canopy.  
The combat deepens. On, ye brave  
who rush to glory, or the grave! 10  
Wave, Munich, all thy banners wave,  
and charge with all thy chivalry!  
Few, few shall part, where many meet!  
the snow shall be their winding-sheet,  
and every turf beneath their feet 15  
shall be a soldier's sepulchre.

T. CAMPBELL.

3. 'more and more.'

6. *pierce*, irrădio, penetro, re-  
môveo.

7. *sulphurous canopy*, sulfûreum  
vêlâmen.

8. 'The Gallic race and Gêtae.'

10. *grave*, funera, mors, fata.

11. Sġgambri.

12. 'go to close quarters,'  
cōminus.

13. 'how small a part,' quōta  
pars.

14. *winding sheet*, vestis funērea.

15. *turf*, vivus cespes, herba.

## 107. THE POET'S SONG.

THE rain was over, the poet arose,  
 he passed by the town and out of the street,  
 a light wind blew from the gates of the sun,  
 and waves of shadow went over the wheat.  
 And he sat him down in a lonely place, 5  
 and chanted a melody loud and sweet,  
 that made the wild swan pause in her cloud,  
 and the lark drop down at his feet.  
 The swallow stopt as he hunted a bee,  
 the snake slipt under the spray, 10  
 the wild hawk stood with the down on his beak,  
 and stared with his foot on the prey.  
 And the nightingale thought I have sung many songs,  
 but never a one so gay,  
 for he sings of what the world will be 15  
 when the years have died away.

TENNYSON.

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 2. [desero], § 55 (3).   | 10. <i>slip</i> , insinuo me, lateo.                         |
| 3. <i>gates</i> , limen.                                       | 11. <i>down</i> , lanūgo.                                    |
| 4. Turn ' <i>waves</i> ' by a simile.<br><i>wheat</i> , Cēres. | 13. Philōmēla. <i>thought</i> , secum<br>meditatur, repūtat. |
| 6. <i>sweet</i> , dulcisonus.                                  | 14. [posse nego.]  |
| 7. <i>swan</i> , cycnus.                                       | 16. [praesens annus, instans<br>hora.]                       |
| 9. <i>swallow</i> , Procne, hīrundo.                           |  |

## 108. HERMIT OF WARKWORTH. I.

DARK was the night, and wild the storm  
 and loud the torrent's roar :  
 and loud the sea was heard to dash  
 against the distant shore.

5 { Musing on man's weak hapless state  
 { the lonely hermit lay :

6 { when lo ! he heard a female voice  
 { lament in sore dismay.

With hospitable haste he rose,  
 and waked his sleeping fire :  
 and snatching up a lighted brand,

10 forth hied the reverend sire.

11 { All sad beneath a neighbouring tree  
 { a beauteous maid he found,

12 { who beat her breast, and with her tears  
 { bedewed the mossy ground.

13 { ' O weep not, lady, weep not so,  
 { nor let vain fears alarm :

14 { my little cell shall shelter thee,  
 { and keep thee safe from harm.'

15 { ' It is not for myself I weep,  
 { nor for myself I fear ;

16 { but for my dear and only friend  
 { who lately left me here.'

5. *man's chances*, *humani casus*.

6. *female*, *femineus*.

7. 'to give help,' *laturus opem*.

8. 'and wakes his *hearth* with  
 fresh flame,' [*foci*].

9. *brand*, *stīpēs*, [*fōmēs*].

10. you may soon see him

hurry, § 54.

13. Eager to-be a-good-host he  
 soothes [*hospitio intentus*] and  
 prays her.

14. [*tecta quantulacunque*], 57.

15. *Remember to put in* 'sh  
 replies,' § 68.

## 109. HERMIT OF WARKWORTH. II.

- ‘O TRUST in heaven,’ the hermit said,  
 ‘and to my cell repair!  
 doubt not but I shall find thy friend  
 and ease thee of thy care.’
- 5 { Then climbing up his rocky stairs,  
 { he scales the cliff so high ;
- 6 { and calls aloud, and waves his light  
 { to guide the stranger’s eye.  
 Among the thickets long he winds,  
 with careful steps and slow ;  
 at length a voice returned his call  
 quick answering from below :
- 11 { ‘O tell me, father, tell me true,  
 { if you have chanced to see
- 12 { a gentle maid, I lately left  
 { beneath some neighbouring tree.’
- 13 { ‘Praise heaven, my son,’ the hermit said ;  
 { ‘the lady’s safe and well.’
- 14 { And soon he joined the wandering youth  
 { and brought him to his cell.
- 15 { Then well was seen these gentle friends  
 { they loved each other dear :
- 16 { the youth he pressed her to his heart :  
 { the maid let fall a tear.

1. *What is the dative plural of ‘deus’?* hermit, sacerdos.

2. ‘arise, and despise not my hut.’

3. ‘Doubt nought ; your friend will soon be restored.’

6. ‘lights, signals of the road.’

8. ‘hope directs his slow feet’

9. ‘a shout is brought to the ears of him shouting.’

11. *if*, numquid forte.

13. *safe*, sospēs, intēger.

14. soon he enters the hut where she is waiting.

## 110. HERMIT OF WARKWORTH. III.

- 1 { Ah! seldom had their host, I ween,  
  { beheld so sweet a pair;  
2 { the youth was tall, with manly bloom;  
  { she slender, soft, and fair.  
3 { The youth was clad in forest green,  
  { with bugle horn so bright;  
4 { she in a silken robe and scarf,  
  { snatched up in hasty flight.  
5 { 'Sit down, my children,' said the sage;  
  { 'sweet rest your limbs require.'  
6 { then heaps fresh fuel on the hearth,  
  { and mends his little fire.  
7 { 'Partake,' he said, 'my simple store,  
  { dried fruits, and milk and curds.'  
8 { and spreading all upon the board,  
  { invites with kindly words.  
9 { 'Thanks, father, for thy bounteous fare,'  
  { the youthful couple say:  
10 { then freely ate, and made good cheer,  
  { and talked their cares away.  
11 { 'Now say, my children, (for perchance  
  { my counsel may avail),  
12 { what strange adventures brought you here  
  { within this lonely dale?  
13 { Ten winters now have shed their snows  
  { on this my lonely hall,  
14 { since valiant Hotspur (so the North  
  { our youthful lord did call)

- 15 { against fourth Henry Bolingbroke  
       led up his northern powers,  
 16 { and stoutly fighting, lost his life  
       near proud Salopia's towers.
- 

1. *pair*, par.  
 3. *bugle*, lītus. *green*, viridis  
 amictus.  
 4. *silk*, sērica.  
 6. *fresh fuel*, nova ligna.  
 7. *curds*, coāgula [liquefacta  
 lacte].  
 8. *board*, [hospitium].  
 10. *talk away*, [immemor,  
 oblitus].

12. 'whither she flies, what  
 she does, why she seeks coverts,'  
 lustra.  
 13. 'twice five.'  
 14. 'that brave lord.'  
 15. the Severn (Sābrīna) is  
 witness of our troubles.  
 16. 'thou wast witness, cruel  
 South, in collision with North,'  
 [collisus].

## III. HERMIT OF WARKWORTH. IV.

- 1 { 'In Scotland safe he placed the child  
    { beyond the reach of strife,  
2 { nor long before the brave old Earl  
    { at Bramham lost his life.  
3 { And now the Percy name, so long  
    { our northern pride and boast,  
4 { lies hid, alas! beneath a cloud;  
    { their honors reft and lost.  
5 { No chieftain of that noble house  
    { now leads our youth to arms;  
6 { the bordering Scots despoil our fields  
    { and ravage all our farms.  
7 { Their halls and castles, once so fair,  
    { now moulder in decay:  
8 { proud strangers now usurp their lands,  
    { and bear their wealth away.  
9 { Nor far from hence, where yon full stream  
    { runs winding down the lea  
10 { fair Warkworth lifts her lofty towers  
    { and overlooks the sea.  
11 { Those towers, alas! now lie forlorn,  
    { with noisome weeds o'erspread,  
12 { where feasted lords and courtly dames  
    { and where the poor were fed.  
13 { Meanwhile far off, mid Scottish hills  
    { the Percy lives unknown;  
14 { on strangers' bounty he depends  
    { and may not claim his own.

- 15 { O might I with these aged eyes  
       { but live to see him here,  
 16 { then should my soul depart in bliss !'  
       { He said, and dropt a tear.  
 17 { 'And is the Percy still so loved  
       { of all his friends and thee?  
 18 { then, bless me, father,' said the youth,  
       { 'for I, thy guest, am he.'
- 

2. *old Earl*, senex. Leave out  
 'Bramham.'

3. *our pride*, quam lätus Bőreale  
 colebat.

5. *chieftain*, [sēmina gentis].

6. *despoil*, depōpulator. *Scots*,  
 barbarus hostis.

8. *usurp*, occūpo, habeo, teneo.

9. [Cernis ut?].

11. *noisome weeds*, situs herbae-  
 que § 14, [squaleo, horreo].

14. 'the enemy owes to enemies  
 the bounty he has.'

18. *bless me*, ore fave.

## 112. CENONE.

On this holy height of Ida  
 where the pine and cypress grow,  
 sate a woman, young and lovely,  
 weeping, ever weeping low.  
 Drearily throughout the forest  
 did the winds of Autumn blow:  
 and the clouds above were flying,  
 and Scamander rolled below.  
 'Faithless Paris, cruel Paris!'  
 Thus the poor deserted spake—  
 'Wherefore thus so strangely leave me?  
 why thy loving bride forsake?  
 why no tender word at parting?  
 why no kiss, no farewell take?  
 would that I could but forget thee!  
 would this throbbing heart could break!

5

10

15

1. *height*, vertex, culmen. *Ida*,  
 Īdaeus.

2. *cypress*, cupressus, cūpārissus.

4. *ever*, usque, totum diem,  
 sine fine.

5. *dreary*, tristis.

6. 'Autumn failing' (deficio).

8. Xanthus.

10. 'canst thou desert unhappy

me?' § 39.

11. § 63. Again she shouts.

12. 'me who was given to thee  
 in vain.'

13. no last word for me? no  
 whispers?

14. no kisses?

16. *forget*, obliviscor, non  
 memini.

## 113. ENGLAND.

BEHOLD, the world's great waste the ocean we  
 whole forests send to reign the sea ;  
 and every coast may trouble or relieve,  
 but none can visit us without our leave.  
 Our little world the image of the great ; 5  
 like that amidst the boundless ocean set,  
 of her own growth hath all that nature craves  
 and all that 's rare is tribute from the waves.  
 As Egypt does not on the clouds rely,  
 but to the Nile owes more than to the sky ; 10  
 so what our earth and what our heaven denies  
 our ever constant friend the sea supplies.  
 The taste of hot Arabia's spice we know,  
 free from the scorching sun that makes it grow,  
 without the worm in Persia's silks we shine 15  
 and without planting drink of every wine.

DRYDEN.

1. *waste*, *aequora vasta*.
2. *send*, *detrūdo*, *immitto*.  
*reign*, *rego*, *impērito*.
3. *coast*, *plaga*. *relieve* [*merx*].
4. *visit*, *adeo*, *viso*.
5. 'world to us.'
6. 'reflects the world,' [*refero*].
7. [*victus*].
8. *tribute*, *reditus*, *tributa*.

9. *rely*, [*obnoxius*].
10. *Nile*, (*Nīliacus* adj.), soil,  
[*ūber*].
11. *denies*, *něgo* [*malignus*].
12. *supply*, *suppědito*.
13. *Ārābes*.
15. *worm*, *bombyx*.
16. *wine*, [*Chīum*, *Lesbium*,  
*Falernum*, &c.].

## 114. THE RAVEN AND THE OAK. I.

UNDERNEATH an old oak tree  
 there was of swine a huge company,  
 that grunted as they crunched the mast :  
 for that was ripe and fell full fast.  
 Then they trotted away, for the wind it grew high : 5  
 one acorn they left and no more might you spy.  
 Next came a Raven that liked not such folly :  
 he belonged, they did say, to the witch Melancholy !  
 Blacker was he than blackest jet,  
 flew low in the rain and his feathers not wet. 10  
 He picked up the acorn and buried it straight  
 by the side of a river both deep and great.

13 { Where then did the Raven go?  
 He went high and low,  
 14 { over hill, over dale, did the black Raven go.  
 15 { Many autumns, many springs  
 travelled he with wandering wings  
 16 { many summers, many winters—  
 I can't tell half his adventures.

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>oak</i> , <i>aesculus</i> , <i>quercus</i> , <i>ilex</i> .          | 9. Instead of <i>jet</i> say 'vaccinia,' berries. |
| 2. 'swine, a saucy band,' § 9.  | 12. call the river <i>Aufidus</i> , § 10.         |
| 3. <i>grunts</i> , <i>grunnitus</i> . <i>crunch</i> ,<br>mando, [fatigo.] | 13. 'Over hill, over dale, soon<br>you go.'       |
| 5. [fit fuga.]  | 14. I can never recount your<br>road.             |
| 6. [de tot modo stratis.]   | 15. <i>many</i> , quot, [tëro, dūco].             |
| 7. 'meditating something more<br>serious,' § 10.                          |   |
| 8. the Stÿgian <i>witch</i> , <i>măga</i> .                               |   |

## 115. THE RAVEN AND THE OAK. II.

AT length he came back, and with him a she,  
 and the acorn was grown to a tall oak tree.  
 They built them a nest in the topmost bough,  
 and young ones they had and were happy enow.  
 But soon came a woodman in leathern guise, 5  
 his brow, like a pent house, hung over his eyes.  
 He'd an axe in his hand, not a word he spoke,  
 { but with many a hem! and a sturdy stroke,  
 { at length he brought down the poor Raven's old oak.  
 His young ones were killed, for they could not depart,  
 and their mother did die of a broken heart. 10  
 { The boughs from the trunk the woodman did sever;  
 { and they floated it down on the course of the river.  
 { They sawed it in planks, and its bark they did strip,  
 { and with this tree and others they made a good ship.  
 The ship it was launched; but in sight of the land 15  
 such a storm there did rise as no ship could withstand.  
 It bulged on a rock, and the waves rushed in fast:  
 round and round flew the Raven and cawed to the blast.

1. *she*, corva.

2. § 69.

4. 'brood, dear pledges,' § 9.

5. *leather*, cōrium.7. *axe*, bipennis, securis.

8. [Lāres.]

9. 'scarce fit for so long a fly,'

vōlatus.

11. *sever*, nudo.13. *in sight of land*, suo vel  
litore viso.

15. [alveus haurit aquas.]

16. § 10.

## 116. A DREAM OF FAIR WOMEN.

[Iphigenia.]

BUT she, with sick and scornful looks averse,  
to her full height her stately stature draws:  
'My youth,' she said, 'was blasted with a curse;  
this woman was the cause.

I was cut off from hope in that sad place, 5  
which yet to name my spirit loathes and fears:  
my father held his hand upon his face,

I blinded with my tears,  
still strove to speak: my voice was thick with sighs;  
as in a dream dimly I could descry 10  
the stern black bearded kings with wolfish eyes  
waiting to see me die.

The high masts flickered as they lay afloat,  
the crowds, the temples, wavered, and the shore  
the bright death quivered at the victims' throat 15  
touched; and I knew no more.

A. TENNYSON.

- 
1. *scorn*, fastidia.  
2. *full height*, in cessu vero pateo, ingredior altus.  
3. *curse*, Fūriæ, Dīrae.  
5. *loathes*, horreo, fastidio.  
7. *hand*, § 7.

8. *blind*, impedio. *tears*, lacrimae, singultus.  
9. *kings*, dark heads, § 9.  
10. *wolfish*, torvus, intentus.  
11. *afloat*, suspensus.  
13. *bright death*, invert.

## 117. THE REVENGE. I.

A PINNACE, like a flutter'd bird, came flying from far away :  
 ' Spanish ships of war at sea ! we have sighted fifty-three !'  
 Then sware Lord Thomas Howard : 'Fore God I am  
 no coward ;

but I cannot meet them here, for my ships are out of gear,  
 and the half my men are sick. I must fly, but follow  
 quick.

We are six ships of the line ; can we fight with fifty-  
 three ?' <sup>5</sup>

Then spake Sir Richard Grenville : ' I know you are  
 no coward ;

you fly them for a moment to fight with them again.

9 { But I've ninety men and more that are lying sick ashore.  
 10 { I should count myself the coward if I left them, my  
 Lord Howard, <sup>10</sup>

To these Inquisition dogs and the devildoms of Spain.'

So Lord Howard past away with five ships of war that day,  
 till he melted like a cloud in the silent summer heaven ;  
 but Sir Richard bore in hand all his sick men from  
 the land

14 { very carefully and slow,  
 { and we laid them on the ballast down below ;  
 and they blest him in their pain, that they were not left  
 to Spain, <sup>15</sup>

to the thumbscrew and the stake, for the glory of the  
 Lord. A. TENNYSON.

1. *bird*, 'pigeon.'

2. 'ten times five sails.'

3. 'says he is no runaway ;'  
*fūgax*.

4. [*torpeo, marcidus*.]

5. *follow* [*terga teneo*].

6. Can six keep off fifty ? § 50.

7. 'the knight,' *équēs*.

8. 'those who fly to-day, to-

morrow's palm awaits,' [*cras-  
 tīnus*].

10. Whom I should not wish to  
 desert. Leave out 'Inquisition,' &c.

12. as a cloud disappears.

14. *lay*, *depono*.

15. [*supplicium*] ; leave out  
 'thumbscrew and stake.'

## 118. THE REVENGE. II.

- HE had only a hundred seamen to work the ship and to fight,
- 2 { and he sailed away from Flores till the Spaniard came  
in sight,  
with his huge sea-castles heaving upon the weather bow.
- 3 { 'Shall we fight or shall we fly?  
Good Sir Richard, tell us now,
- 4 { for to fight is but to die!  
'There'll be little of us left by the time this sun be set.'
- 5 { And Sir Richard said again: 'We be all good English  
men.  
Let us bang these dogs of Seville, the children of the  
devil,
- 6 { for I never turned my back upon Don or devil yet.'

Sir Richard spoke and he laughed and we roared a hurrah, and so  
the little Revenge ran on sheer into the heart of the foe,  
for half of their fleet to the right and half to the left  
were seen,  
and the little Revenge ran on through the long sea-lane between. 10

Thousands of their soldiers looked down from their decks and laughed,  
thousands of their seamen made mock at the mad little craft  
running on and on, till delayed  
by their mountain-like San Philip that, of fifteen hundred tons,

and up-shadowing high above us with her yawning  
 tiers of guns, 15  
 took the breath from our sails, and we stay'd.

A. TENNYSON.

---

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. 'were healthy;' <i>văleo</i>.<br/>         2. <i>Flores</i>, portus.<br/>         3. 'Now flight or death awaits<br/>         us.'</p>   | <p>10. <i>lane</i>, limes. <i>between</i>, § 54.<br/>         13. 'On goes the ship, it goes.'<br/> <i>San Philip</i>, Chīmaera, Philippus,<br/>         § 10.</p> |
| <p>5. 'we must seek fight.'<br/>         6. Spaniards (<i>Hispani</i>) cannot<br/>         frighten me [<i>terrifico</i>].<br/>         7. <i>hurrah</i>, voces <i>făventes</i>.<br/>         9. 'presses right and left;' § 55.</p> | <p>14. [<i>quantus</i>].<br/>         15. <i>tiers</i>, <i>tăbălăta</i>.<br/>         16. 'sails flap no longer filled,'<br/>         § 66.</p>                    |

## 119. THE REVENGE. III.

AND the night went down, and the sun smiled out far  
 over the summer sea,  
 and the Spanish fleet with broken sides lay round us all  
 in a ring ;

but they dared not touch us again, for they feared that  
 we still could sting ;

so they watched what the end would be.

And we had not fought them in vain, 5

but in perilous plight were we ;

and the sick men down in the hold were most of them  
 stark and cold,

and the pikes were all broken or bent, and the powder  
 was all of it spent ;

and the masts and the rigging were lying over the side ;

but Sir Richard cried in his English pride, 10

' We have fought such a fight for a day and a night  
 as may never be fought again !

13 { We have won great glory, my men !

14 { And a day less or more

{ at sea or ashore,

{ we die—does it matter when ?

Sink me the ship, Master Gunner—sink her, split her in  
 twain ! . 15

Fall into the hands of God, not into the hands of Spain !'

A. TENNYSON.

2. *Spanish*, *Ībērus*, § 20.

3. 'combats once-tried.'

4. 'what the dawn brings.'

6. the men who were undone  
 had first undone [*perdo*, *pereo*].

8. 'darts or weapons.'

9. The side is bare (*nudus*) of

oars. *yardarm*, antenna.

10. as an English (*Anglus*)  
 officer.

12. [*fors renovatur*.]

13. [*gloria paritur*.]

14. What matter (whether) to-  
 morrow or to-day death be on us ?

## 120. SENSITIVE PLANT. I.

A SENSITIVE plant in a garden grew,  
 and the young winds fed it with silver dew,  
 and it opened its fan-like leaves to the light,  
 and closed them beneath the kisses of night.  
 And the Spring arose in the garden fair, 5  
 like the spirit of love felt everywhere;  
 and each flower and herb on earth's dark breast  
 rose from the dreams of its wintry rest.

But none ever trembled and panted with bliss  
 . . . as the companionless sensitive plant. 10

For the sensitive plant has no bright flower,  
 radiance and odour are not its dower,  
 it loves even like love, its deep heart is full;  
 it desires what it has not—the beautiful.

The sensitive plant was the earliest  
 15 { upgathered into the bosom of rest;  
       a sweet child weary of its delight,  
       the feeblest and yet the favourite, 15  
       cradled within the embrace of night.

P. B. SHELLEY.

1. *sensitive* [turpis, vilis]. *gar-*  
*den, horti, pl.*

2. *fed*, nutritio, § 77.

4. [premo labris.]

5. [saturnia regna.]

6. 'so love breathes everywhere.'

8. 'as winter fails, their dreams  
 cease,' [deficio, cado].

9. [nescio quis dulcedo.]

10. [sensus.]

13. 'it feels the force of love.'

14. [concilio.]

15. 'It first night cradles.'

16. 'so a fond mother cherishes  
 her delicate one.'

## 121. SENSITIVE PLANT. II.

A LADY, the wonder of her kind,  
 whose form was upborne by a lovely mind,  
 which dilating, had moulded her mien and motion  
 like a sea-flower unfolded beneath the ocean,  
 tended the garden from morn to even, 5  
 and the meteors of that sublimer heaven,  
 like the lamps of the air when night walks forth,  
 laughed from her footsteps up to the earth.  
 I doubt not the flowers of that garden sweet  
 rejoiced in the sound of her gentle feet; 10  
 I doubt not they felt the spirit that came  
 from her glowing fingers through all their frame.  
 This fairest creature from earliest Spring  
 thus moved through the garden ministering  
 all the sweet season of Summer-tide, 15  
 and ere the first leaf looked brown, she died.

P. B. SHELLEY.

1. A lovely woman cared-for the flowers.

3. as the *sea-flower* unfolds beneath the waves, *alga*.

4. [largior incessus, nobilior gradus.]

6. *meteors*, *făces*.

7. 'Flowers shone forth from

the soil, as stars of the sky.'

9. [Fallor an.]

10. actually the blossoms rejoiced at the sound.

14. her, do you, O paradise, cherish with spring suns.

15. [sub frigore primo.]

## 122. SENSITIVE PLANT. III.

THREE days the flowers of the garden fair  
 like stars when the moon is awakened were,  
 and on the fourth the sensitive plant  
 felt the sound of the funeral chant;  
 and the steps of the bearers heavy and slow, 5  
 and the sobs of the mourners deep and low;  
 the garden once fair became cold and foul,  
 like the corpse of her that had been its soul.

{ Which at first was lovely as if in sleep,  
 then slowly changed till it grew a heap  
 to make men tremble who never weep. 10

For Winter came; the wind was his whip,  
 one choppy finger was on his lip:  
 he had torn the cataract from the hills,  
 and they clanked at his girdle like manacles.

• When Winter had gone, and Spring came back, 15  
 the sensitive plant was a leafless wrack;  
 but the mandrakes and toadstools and docks and  
 darnels  
 rose like the dead from their ruined charnels.

P. B. SHELLEY.

1. Three days pass: flowers  
 droop and get pale.

2. 'so may you see.'

4. the *funeral chant*, exsequiale,  
 funereum melos.

7. [sordidus fit, putrescit.]

8. so foul is the corpse.

9. At first sleep holds it; then  
 it becomes a shapeless carcase.

10. *never* [metuo, ignoro].

11. Boreas. *whip*, flagellum.

12. *choppy*, rūgōsus.

14. 'his girdle (zona) clanks  
 stuffed with ice, as if with manacles.'

17. *mandrakes*, use āvenae.  
*darnel*, lōlium.

18. *dead* [lēmūres].

## 123. WALSINGHAM BALLAD. I.

[For 'Our Lady of Walsingham,' see Knight's *England*, Vol. ii.]

'As, you came from the holy-land of Walsingham  
 met you not with my true love by the way as you came?'  
 'How should I know your true love, that have met many a one  
 as I came from the holy-land, that have come, that have gone?'  
 'She is neither white nor brown, 5  
 but as the heavens fair;  
 there is none hath a form so divine  
 on the earth, in the air.'  
 'Such a one did I meet, good sir,  
 with angel-like face: 10  
 who like a queen doth appear  
 in her gait, in her grace.'  
 'She hath left me here all alone;  
 all alone and unknown,  
 who sometimes loved me as her life, 15  
 and called me her own.' THOS. DELONY, 16th Cent.

1. 'thou who leavest the *church*'  
 (aedes) of the virgin.

2. *by the way*, hac [ecqua pu-  
 ella].

3. 'It is true, many go and re-  
 turn.' *Avoid the question and*  
*reply here.*

4. 'still she stands out,' § 74.

5. [līgustra], Verg. E. 2. 18.

7. [simile aut secundum], § 69.

9. [Comp. Ovid, Fasti, iv. 583,  
 'ne vana labores.']

10. *meet* [obvius].

11. *you might think.*

12. *gait*, gressus, incessus, [in-  
 gredior].

14. *alone*, incommitatus, non co-  
 mitatus.

16. 'prayed I might be hers.'  
 Omit 'ut' if necessary, § 57.

## 124. WALSINGHAM BALLAD. II.

WHAT 's the cause she hath left thee alone and a new way  
doth take,  
that sometimes did love thee as her life, and her joy did  
thee make?'

'I loved her all my youth,  
but now am old, you see :  
love liketh not the fallen fruit, 5  
nor the withered tree.

For love is a careless child and forgets promise past :  
he is blind, he is deaf, when he list, and in faith never fast.

For love is a great delight,  
and yet a trustless joy ; 10  
he is won with a word of despair,  
and is lost with a toy.

Nay, love is a durable fire,  
in the mind ever burning ;  
never sick, never dead, never cold, 15  
from itself never turning.'

THOS. DELONY, 16th Cent.

1. Tell me why, &c.  
2. 'thou gavest life and joy,' or  
'it was life to her to see you.'

3. mark question and reply by  
some such word as 'dixit,' § 68.

4. the brightness, which was  
before, is gone.

5. *fallen*, *cadūcus*, *lapsus*.

6. *withered*, *marcidus*, *nudus*  
*cōmis*.

7. *careless*, *prōcax*, *prōtervus*.

8. *deaf*, *non audio*, *non capio*  
*aure*, *surdus*.

9. *idem*, § 54.

10. 'brings and carries off,'  
*fertque rapitque*.

11. 'of one despairing.'

12. *toy* [*mūnuscula*, *dōna*].

13. [*Vestam*, *pervigiles ignes*  
*vincit*.]

14. [*non periturus*.]

15. *sick*, *languidus*, *aeger*, *lan-*  
*guens*.

16. 'leave his wonted path,'

§ 39.

## 125. RELIEF OF LUCKNOW. I.

THERE was one of us, a corporal's wife,  
 a fair young gentle thing,  
 wasted with fever in the siege,  
 and her mind was wandering.

She lay on the ground in her Scottish plaid, 5  
 and I took her head on my knee:  
 'When my father comes hame frae the pleugh,' she said,  
 'Oh! please then waken me.'

She slept like a child on her father's floor  
 in the flecking of wood-bine shade, 10  
 when the house-dog sprawls by the open door;  
 and the mother's wheel is stayed.

It was smoke and roar, and powder-stench,  
 and hopeless waiting for death:  
 but the soldier's wife, like a full-tired child, 15  
 seemed scarce to draw her breath.

R. T. S. LOWELL.

1. *corporal*, centūrio, [vix annis  
 ūtilis].

3. *siege*, obsĭdio.

4. *wandering* [urgent fūriae,  
 rabies: lymphor].

5. *Scotch plaid*, patria palla,  
 vestis.

6. *took*, sustineo, § 55.

8. [somnus premit, opprimit,  
 fallit oculos.]

10. *wood-bine*. Leave out, or  
 use cērintha, labrusca, vitis.

11. *house-dog*, mōlossus.

14. 'una salus mori.'

## 126. RELIEF OF LUCKNOW. II.

I SANK to sleep, and I had my dream,  
 of an English village-lane,  
 and wall and garden;—a sudden scream  
 brought me back to the roar again.

5 { Then Jessie Brown stood listening,  
 and then a broad gladness broke 5  
 6 { all over her face, and she took my hand  
 and drew me near and spoke :

7 { ' *The Highlanders!* Oh! dinna ye hear  
 the slogan far awa—  
 8 { the McGregor's? Ah! I ken it weel;  
 it's the grandest o' them a'.

'God bless thae bonny Highlanders!  
 We're saved! we're saved!' she cried : 10  
 and fell on her knees, and thanks to God  
 pour'd forth, like a full flood-tide.

Along the battery-line her cry  
 had fallen among the men:  
 and they started, for they were there to die: 15  
 Was life so near them then?

R. T. S. LOWELL.

1. *dream*, somnium [videor].  
 2. *English* [notus].  
 5. *Jessie*, ipsa.  
 7. *slogan*, tibia. Leave out  
*Highlanders*.  
 8. *McGregor's*, Actōrides.

9. *Highlanders*, cives, Scōti.  
*God bless*, sāluto, servet deus.  
 10. [auspibus vobis.]  
 12. § 72.  
 13. 'Nor does she say more.  
 That cry, &c.

## 127. RELIEF OF LUCKNOW. III.

THEY listen'd, for life: and the rattling fire  
 far off, and the far-off roar  
 were all:—and the colonel shook his head,  
 and they turned to their guns once more.

Then Jessie said—‘That slogan’s dune; 5  
 but can ye no hear them, noo,—  
*The Campbells are comin’?* It’s no a dream;  
 our succours hae broken through!’

We heard the roar and the rattle afar,  
 but the pipes we could not hear; 10  
 so the men plied their work of hopeless war,  
 and knew that the end was near.

13 { It was not long ere it must be heard,—  
 { a shrilling ceaseless sound:

14 { it was no noise of the strife afar,  
 { or the sappers underground.

15 { It *was* the pipes of the Highlanders,  
 { and now they play’d ‘*Auld Lang Syne* :’ 15

16 { it came to our men like the voice of God,  
 { and they shouted along the line.

R. T. S. LOWELL.

1. *fire*, mächina.  
 2. *roar*, classica, tubae, any  
 noise of battle.  
 3. *colonel*, dux. *shakes head*,  
 renuo.

4. [spe desperata.]  
 5. [primus sonus.]

7. *Campbells*, Battiadēs, or any  
 patronymic. *no dream*, non in-  
 somnia, non vana.

11. *plied*, exerceo, instauro  
 [itur].

14. *sap*, subvecto, effodio solum.  
 15. [carmina cognita, nota.]

## 128. NAUSICAA SOLILOQUISES. I.

THERE came he on us from the forest dim  
 sea-worn, but like a god in face and limb.  
 Even a king's daughter wonderful and fair  
 might lose her heart unblamed to one like him.  
 One word of parting was to serve for all, 5  
 one last short word when to the festival  
 he came at evening his face flushed and keen  
 with thoughts of home; and high along the hall  
 the great gold statues held their torches red;  
 I spoke with loud seas swirling in my head, 10  
 'Farewell; remember that to me this day  
 thou owest thy life's ransom.' Then he said  
 some words in answer: his voice sounded dim  
 far off: the silver pillars seemed to swim  
 before me, and he spoke and passed away, 15  
 and that was the last word I had of him.

- 
1. *He*, Ūlysses. *dim*, sublustris.  
 2. *ille*, § 25.  
 3. *unblamed*, expers culpaē, in-  
 sons.  
 4. *lose heart*, succumbo, do fi-  
 dem, § 40.  
 5. *parting*. Use *salus*.  
 6. Compare Ovid, *Heroides*,  
 xii. 50.  
 7. 'determined on going.'

8. [*ardeo*.]  
 9. See § 63 [*fulcrum*].  
 10. *held*, sustineo, praepono, §  
 69.  
 11. "'Tis my gift that you live.'  
 Compare Ovid, *Heroides*, xii. 206.  
 13. *something*, nescio quid.  
 14. *far off*, remotus, amotus.  
 16. 'He was *nowhere*.' Use  
 nullus, § 54.

## 129. NAUSICAA. II.

THE twisting-horned slow-swinging oxen low  
 across the fields; light waves in even flow  
 plash on the beach; but when he went from us  
 the morning and the sunlight seemed to go.  
 The gods are angry; we shall never be 5  
 now as of old, when far from all men we  
 dwelt in a lonely land and languorous  
 circled and slumbered by the sleeping sea.  
 Why should I live where everything goes wrong,  
 where hope is dead, and only grief lasts long? 10  
 I will have rest among the asphodel,  
 for death is stronger, though my love be strong.  
 The last white stars grow fainter one by one;  
 the folding mists rise up to meet the sun;  
 birds twitter on our dewy orchard trees; 15  
 day comes; alas! my day is nearly done.

---

1. [tardi iuveni, vis lenta boum.]

3. He indeed goes, § 62.

5. [tempora prisca redibunt, reditura.]

6. *lonely*, reductus.

7. [languor membra tenet.]

8. *sleeping sea*, quies marina, ponti situs.

11. *I will*, certum est.

15. *dewy*, roscida. *orchard trees*, poma.

## 130. NAPOLEON'S FAREWELL.

FAREWELL to the land, where the gloom of my glory  
 arose and o'ershadowed the earth with her name—  
 she abandons me now—but the page of her story,  
 the brightest or blackest, is filled with my fame.  
 I have warred with a world which vanquished me only 5  
 when the meteor of conquest allured me too far:  
 I have coped with the nations which dread me thus lonely,  
 the last single captive to millions in war.  
 Farewell to thee, France! when thy diadem crowned me,  
 I have made thee the gem and the wonder of earth,— 10  
 but thy weakness decrees I should leave as I found thee,  
 decayed in thy glory, and sunk in thy worth.  
 Oh! for the veteran hearts that were wasted  
 in strife with the storm, when their battles were won—  
 then the Eagle, whose gaze in that moment was blasted, 15  
 had still soared with eyes fixed on victory's son!

BYRON.

- 
1. [grandior umbra.]  
 2. o'ershadow, obumbro, obtěgo.  
 3. story, fasti.  
 4. white, 'to-be-marked with  
 chalk,' cręta.  
 6. meteor, [nimius laudis amor,  
 palma mendax.]  
 7. 'Then I conquered thou-

- sands; now conquered I frighten  
 thousands.'  
 9. diadem, diadema, aurum.  
 10. 'thou shinest all the more  
 lovely,' [splendidus.]  
 12. worth, [fides.]  
 15. blast, laedo, praestringo.

## 131. BARBARA FRITCHIE.

UP from the meadows rich with corn,  
clear in the cool September morn,  
green-walled by the hills of Maryland  
the clustered spires of Frederick stand.  
Round about them orchards sweep, 5  
apple and peach-tree fruited deep,  
fair as a garden of the Lord  
to the eyes of the famished rebel horde.  
9 { Forty flags with their silver stars,  
{ forty flags with their crimson bars,  
10 { flapped in the morning wind: the sun  
{ of noon looked down, and saw not one. 10  
11 { Up rose old Barbara Fritchie then,  
{ bowed with her fourscore years and ten;  
12 { bravest of all in Frederick town,  
{ she took up the flag the men hauled down;  
in her attic-window the staff she set,  
to show that one heart was loyal yet.  
Up the street came the rebel tread, 15  
Stonewall Jackson riding ahead.  
Under his slouched hat left and right  
he glanced; the old flag met his sight.  
'Halt!'—the dust-brown ranks stood fast.  
'Fire!'—out blazed the rifle-blast. 20  
It shivered the window, pane, and sash;  
it rent the banner with seam and gash.  
Quick, as it fell from the broken staff  
Dame Barbara snatched the silken scarf;

- she leaned far out on the window-sill, 25  
 and shook it forth with a royal will.  
 'Shoot, if you must, this old grey head,  
 but spare your country's flag,' she said.  
 29 { A shade of sadness, a blush of shame,  
       { over the face of the leader came;  
 30 { the nobler nature within him stirred  
       { to life at that woman's deed and word: 30  
 'Who touches a hair of yon grey head  
 dies like a dog! March on!' he said.

J. G. WHITTIER.

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. morning: autumn.                                       | 19. <i>halt, sistō.</i>   |
| 2. not yet hot.   | 20. [ <i>hostica tela.</i> ]                                    |
| 3. 'churches and towers;' leave<br>out <i>Frederick</i> . | 21. <i>window pane, fēnestra,</i><br><i>morae vitreae.</i>      |
| 4. Maryland was named after<br>Henrietta Maria, § 10.     | 23. <i>Barbara, Běřōē. as it fell,</i><br><i>iamiam cāsura.</i> |
| 8. <i>garden of the Lord, Elysii</i><br><i>campi.</i>     | 24. 'the pole falls,' <i>hasta.</i>                             |
| 11. <i>Barbara, ānus.</i>                                 | 25. <i>window-sill, e patula fēne-</i><br><i>stra.</i>          |
| 12. 'which the men took down.'                            | 26. <i>royal will, imperiosus.</i>                              |
| 15. 'Stonewall Jackson,' <i>dux.</i>                      | 28. <i>spare, parco, non violo.</i>                             |
| 16. [ <i>strata, plateae.</i> ]                           |   |

## 132. POOR MATTHIAS.

POOR Matthias!—Found him lying  
 fallen beneath his perch and dying?—  
 Found him stiff, you say, though warm—  
 all convulsed his little form?

5	{	Poor canary! many a year	
6		well he knew his mistress dear;	5
	{	now in vain you call his name,	
7		vainly raise his rigid frame,	
8	{	vainly warm him in your breast,	
		vainly kiss his golden crest—	
		smooth his ruffled plumage fine,	
		touch his trembling beak with wine.	10
		One more gasp—it is the end!	
		dead and mute our tiny friend!	
		—Songster thou of many a year,	
		now thy mistress brings thee here,	
15	{	says, it fits that I rehearse,	
		tribute asked by thee, a verse	15
16	{	meed for daily song of yore,	
		silent now for evermore.	

M. ARNOLD.

1. 'Do you say that you found,'  
 &c.  
 2. *perch*, *sēdes*. *cage*, *căvea*.  
 4. *convulsed*, *contremuisse*.

6. *mistress*, *ipsa*.  
 8. *warm*, *foveo*.  
 12. *tiny*, *pūillus*.  
 14. [*donandus carmine*.]

## 133. CANOSSA 1075.

IN the courtyard of Canossa  
stands the Cæsar pale and shivering,  
through the day so cold and rainy  
barefoot, and in garb of sorrow.  
Prayer he murmurs, but his spirit 5  
frets against the sore dishonour,  
thinks of many a German forest,  
thinks of many a gallant liegeman,  
‘O that I could call them here,  
each right arm a sword uprearing, 10  
each good battle-axe around me  
longing, longing for the battle;  
then the shavelings who affront me  
soon will fly in wild confusion,  
and before our yeomen banners 15  
soon the Capital would tremble.’

1. ‘Overwhelmed with vexa-  
tion.’ Cănușinus, *adj.*

2. *shiver*, horreo.

3. Use substantives coupled,

§ 14.

4. *barefoot*, nudus pedem, nudo  
pede, nudus pede.

5. ‘like one praying.’

6. *dishonour*, dedecus, pudor,  
[indignus, immeritus.]

7. *thinks*, mente reputo, rě-

volvo.

9. *them*, say ‘former comrades.’

11. ‘Would that I could go  
girt with two thousand axes.’

12. [pār amor.]

13. *shavelings*, serva, servilis  
turba.

14. *fly*, [diffugio.]

15. *banners*, signa, aquilae.

16. *yeomen*, agrestes viri.

134. THE BAILIFF'S DAUGHTER OF ISLINGTON. I.  
(NORFOLK.)

- 1 { THERE was a youth, and a well-beloved youth,  
and he was a squire's son:  
2 { he loved the bailiff's daughter dear,  
that lived in Islington.  
3 { Yet she was coy and would not believe  
that he did love her so,  
4 { nor at any time would she  
any countenance to him show.  
5 { But when his friends did understand  
his fond and foolish mind,  
6 { they sent him up to fair London  
an apprentice for to bind.  
7 { And when he had been seven long years,  
and never his love could see;  
8 { many a tear have I shed for her sake,  
when she little thought of me.  
9 { Then all the maids of Islington  
went forth to sport and play:  
10 { all but the bailiff's daughter dear:  
she secretly stole away.  
11 { she pulled off her gown of green,  
and put on ragged attire,  
12 { and to fair London she would go,  
her true love to enquire;  
and as she went along the high road,  
the weather being hot and dry,  
she sat her down upon a green bank,  
and her true love came riding by.—PEPVS' *Collection*.

1. *squire*, armiger.  
2. *bailiff's daughter*, villica.  
3. *coy*, [hinnuleae similis].  
4. *countenance*, vōta.  
6. *apprentice*, tiro.  
7. *years*, annus, [aestas, ver, hiems].  
9. *sport*, bacchor, ludo.

10. *stole away*, corripio me.  
11. *ragged attire*, panni. *gown of green*, palla viridis [bis tinctus].  
*exchange*, muto.  
12. *love*, prōcus, suus.  
13. *highroad*, munita, strata viarum.  
16. § 69.

135. THE BAILIFF'S DAUGHTER OF ISLINGTON. II.  
(NORFOLK.)

- 1 { She started up with colour so red,  
 { catching hold of his bridle rein,  
 2 { 'One penny, one penny, kind sir,' she said,  
 { 'will ease me of much pain.'  
 3 { 'Before I give you one penny, sweetheart,  
 { pray tell me where you were born :'  
 4 { 'At Islington, kind sir,' she said,  
 { 'where I have had many a scorn.'  
 'I prythee, sweetheart, then tell to me, 5  
 O tell me whether you know  
 the bailiff's daughter at Islington :'  
 'She is dead, sir, long ago.'  
 9 { 'If she be dead, then take my horse,  
 { my saddle and bridle also :  
 10 { for I will into some far country  
 { where no man shall me know.' 10  
 'Oh stay, oh stay, thou goodly youth,  
 she standeth by thy side,  
 she is here, alive, she is not dead,  
 and ready to be thy bride.'  
 15 { 'Oh farewell grief, and welcome joy,  
 { ten thousand times before ; 15  
 16 { for now I have found mine own true love  
 { whom I thought I should never see more.'

PEPYS' Collection.

1. *bridle*, *habenae*.  
 2. *penny*, *aes*. *ease pain*, *damna*  
*lêvo*.  
 4. *Islington*, *Āmēria*.  
 6. 'do not *conceal* what you  
 know,' *cēlo*, *condo sinu*.  
 8. *is dead*, *fuit*, *vixit*, *mortua est*,

9. *horse*, *cāballus*.  
 10. *far country*, *Syrtes*, *Gādes*,  
*barbaries*, &c.  
 11. *goodly youth*, *dulcissime*  
*rerum*.  
 12. *side*, [*adsum*, *premo latus*.]  
 16. *found*, *recipio*, *revīso*.

## 136. THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST. I.

ONCE the Emperor Charles of Spain,  
 with his swarthy, grave commanders,  
 3 { I forget in what campaign,  
 4 { long besieged in mud and rain,  
 { some old frontier town of Flanders.  
 5 { Up and down the dreary camp,  
 6 { in great boots of Spanish leather, 5  
 { striding with a measured tramp,  
 these Hidalgos, dull and damp,  
 cursed the Frenchmen, cursed the weather.  
 9 { Thus as to and fro they went,  
 10 { over upland and through hollow, 10  
 { giving their impatience vent,  
 perched upon the Emperor's tent,  
 in her nest, they spied a swallow.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

- 
1. 'had girded himself to war.'  
 2. *commanders*, ora ducum.  
 4. *Flanders*, [bibit Rhenum.]  
 5. *dreary*, taedia.  
 6. *boots*, cālīgae.

8. *curse*, incēpito. *weather*,  
 'winds.'  
 9. *hollow*, lăcūna, lāma.  
 10. *impatience*, bilis.  
 11. *Emperor's tent*, praetōria.

137. THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST. II.

YES, it was a swallow's nest,  
 built of clay and hair of horses,  
 3 { mane, or tail, or dragoon's crest,  
 4 { found on hedge-rows east and west,  
 after skirmish of the forces.  
 Then an old Hidalgo said, 5  
 as he twirled his gray mustachio,  
 7 { 'Sure this swallow overhead  
 8 { thinks the Emperor's tent a shed,  
 and the Emperor but a Macho!'  
 Hearing his imperial name  
 coupled with those words of malice, 10  
 11 { half in anger, half in shame,  
 12 { forth the great campaigner came  
 slowly from his canvas palace.  
 'Let no hand the bird molest,'  
 said he solemnly, 'nor hurt her!'  
 15 { Adding then by way of jest,  
 16 { 'Golondrina is my guest, 15  
 'tis the wife of some deserter!'

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

2. *clay*, lutei Lares.  
 3. *mane*, &c., villus. *hedge-row*,  
 septa, [tesqua.]  
 5. *Hidalgo*, Hispanus.  
 6. *twirl*, [barbam mulceo.]  
 7. *Emperor's tent*, praetōria.

8. *Macho*, mūlus.  
 9. [nomina suum mulique iungi.]  
 11. *campaign*, [debello] ornatus  
 tot triumphis.  
 15. *Golondrina*, Phīlōmēla.  
 16. *deserter*, prōfūgus.

## 138. THE EMPEROR'S BIRD'S-NEST. III.

SWIFT as bowstring speeds a shaft,  
 through the camp was spread the rumour,  
 2 { and the soldiers, as they quaffed  
 4 { Flemish beer at dinner, laughed  
 4 { at the Emperor's pleasant humour.  
 So unharmed and unafraid 5  
 sat the swallow still and brooded,  
 7 { till the constant cannonade  
 8 { through the walls a breach had made,  
 8 { and the siege was thus concluded.  
 9 { Then the army elsewhere bent,  
 10 { struck its tents as if disbanding, 10  
 10 { only not the Emperor's tent,  
 for he ordered, ere he went,  
 very curtly, 'Leave it standing!'  
 So it stood there all alone,  
 loosely flapping, torn and tattered,  
 15 { till the brood was fledged and flown,  
 15 { singing o'er those walls of stone 15  
 16 { which the cannon-shot had shattered.

H. W. LONGFELLOW.

3. *quaffed*, &c. [posita inter pocula].

4. 'how he is mild, and how humorous,' *fácētus*.

8. *siege*, *obsidio*.

10. *Emperor's tent*, *regia tecta*, *domus*.

11. *order*, *do iussa*.

14. *torn*, *dilacero*, *dilanio*.  
*tatters*, *fragmen*.

## 139. NAPOLEON AND THE SAILOR. I.

'Twas when his banners at Boulogne  
armed in our island every freeman,  
his navy chanced to capture one  
poor British seaman.

They suffered him, I know not how,  
unprisoned on the shore to roam;  
and aye was bent his youthful brow  
on England's home.

9 { His eye, methinks, pursued the flight  
of birds to Britain, half way over,  
10 { with envy—they could reach the white  
dear cliffs of Dover.

11 { A stormy midnight watch, he thought,  
than this sojourn would have been dearer,  
12 { if but the storm his vessel brought  
to England nearer.

At last, when care had banished sleep,  
he saw one morning, dreaming, doating,  
an empty hogshead from the deep  
come shoreward floating.

T. CAMPBELL.

---

1. Bōnōnia [Gallus tyrannus].  
2. [tessĕra.]  
3. 'One against thousands.'  
6. 'think they, scarce can safety  
be won back if-he-do-wander.'

7. [obtūtu tenet.]  
9. *birds*, § 7.  
10. *cliffs of Dover*, littora nota.  
14. [Incertum vīgīlans.]  
15. *hogshead*, cādus.

## 140. NAPOLEON AND THE SAILOR. II.

- HE hid it in a cave, and wrought  
 the live-long day, laborious, lurking,  
 until he launched a tiny boat  
 by mighty working.
- 5 { Oh, dear me! 'twas a thing beyond  
 { description! Such a wretched wherry 5
- 6 { perhaps ne'er ventured on a pond  
 { or crossed a ferry.
- 7 { For ploughing on the salt sea field,  
 { it would have made the boldest shudder:
- 8 { untarred, uncompassed, and unke'led—  
 { no sail, no rudder!
- From neighbouring woods he interlaced  
 his sorry skiff with wattled willows: 10  
 and thus equipped he would have passed  
 the foaming billows.
- A French guard caught him on the beach,  
 his little Argo sorely jeering,  
 till tidings of him chanced to reach 15  
 Napoleon's hearing.

T. CAMPBELL.

2. 'cheats the day with industry,'  
 sēdūlitas.

3. 'how small a boat finished  
 by how great labour,' quantūlus.

5. [Quin me musa iuvas?],  
 mock-heroic style.

6. *pond*, stagnum.

8. *rudder*, modēramen.

9. *willow*, sālignus. *branches*,  
 trăbes.

*interlace*, implico. *sorry*, rīmo-  
 sus, vilis, sordidus.

12. *would have passed*, § 45.

13. *guard*, excūbiae.

14. 'what a joke was our Īāsōn.'

16. § 10.

## 141. NAPOLEON AND THE SAILOR. III.

- 1 { WITH folded arms Napoleon stood,  
 { serene alike in peace and danger,  
 2 { and in his wonted attitude  
 { addressed the stranger:

‘Rash youth, that wouldst yon Channel pass  
 on twigs and staves so rudely fashioned,  
 thy heart with some sweet English lass 5  
 must be impassioned.’

‘I have no sweetheart,’ said the lad,  
 ‘but absent years from one another,  
 great was the longing that I had  
 to see my mother.’ 10

‘And so thou shalt,’ Napoleon said:  
 ‘you’ve both my favour justly won:  
 a noble mother must have bred  
 so brave a son.’

- 15 { He gave the tar a piece of gold,  
 { and with a flag of truce, commanded 15  
 16 { he should be shipped to England Old  
 { and safely landed.

T. CAMPBELL.

1. *serene*, *serenus*, *placidus*, *lentos* [contemplor].

4. *a twig*, *vimen*, [fascis.] *staff*, *pālus*.

9. ‘I prefer nothing to a mother.’

11. ‘thy mother whom thou wishest to see, see thou shalt.’

12. *both*, *uterque*, *maternatusque*.

13. Farewell; good luck.

14. [non poterat genuisse.]

## 142. THE SOLITUDE OF ALEXANDER SELKIRK.

## I.

I AM monarch of all I survey;  
 my right there is none to dispute;  
 from the centre all round to the sea  
 I am lord of the fowl and the brute.  
 O Solitude! where are the charms 5  
 that sages have seen in thy face?  
 Better dwell in the midst of alarms  
 than reign in this horrible place.  
 I am out of humanity's reach,  
 I must finish my journey alone, 10  
 never hear the sweet music of speech;  
 I start at the sound of my own.  
 The beasts that roam over the plain  
 my form with indifference see;  
 they are so unacquainted with man, 15  
 their tameness is shocking to me.

W. COWPER.

- 
- |                                |                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. [Sine vindice nostrum est.] | talk,' [homo, humanus].               |
| 4. <i>repeat</i> Impěrito.     | 10. <i>alone</i> , § 66.              |
| 5. [Demens qui cecinit.]       | 12. <i>start at</i> , tremo, aufugio. |
| 7. [Barbărie septus.]          | 13. [Ipsa adeo ferarum agmina.]       |
| 9. 'A man I may not use man's  | 16. <i>tameness</i> , § 67.           |

## 143. THE SOLITUDE OF ALEXANDER SELKIRK.

## II.

YE winds that have made me your sport,  
 convey to this desolate shore  
 some cordial endearing report  
 of a land I shall visit no more :  
 my friends, do they now and then send      5  
 a wish or a thought after me?  
 O tell me I yet have a friend,  
 though a friend I am never to see.  
 How fleet is a glance of the mind!  
 Compared with the speed of its flight,      10  
 the tempest itself lags behind,  
 and the swift-wingèd arrows of light.  
 When I think of my own native land  
 in a moment I seem to be there ;  
 but alas ! recollection at hand      15  
 soon hurries me back to despair.

W. COWPER.

2. *make sport*, lūdifico.  
 3. 'will ever some pledge of  
 love be claimed ?'  
 4. 'will it be granted to send  
 words back to the well-known  
 soil ?'  
 5. ['De tot modo patribus  
 unus.']

7. Only let there be who follow  
 me with love.  
 8. let one love me though never  
 to be seen.  
 10. [transvolito.]  
 13. *think of*, recolo.  
 15. [species vānescit.]  
 16. *despair*, spes nulla.

## 144. INVITATION.

UP! up! my Friend, and quit your books,  
 or surely you'll grow double;  
 up! up! my Friend, and clear your looks,  
 why all this toil and trouble?  
 The sun, above the mountain's head, 5  
 a freshening lustre mellow  
 through all the long green fields has spread,  
 his first sweet evening yellow.  
 Books! 'tis a dull and endless strife;  
 come, hear the woodland linnet, 10  
 how sweet his music! on my life,  
 there's more of wisdom in it.  
 And hark! how blithe the throstle sings!  
 He too is no mean preacher;  
 come forth into the life of things, 15  
 let Nature be your teacher.

W. WORDSWORTH.

1. *books*, libri, chartae, tabulae, scripta.

2. *double* [corpora curva, duplex genu].

3. [spem fronte sereno.]

4. *trouble*, studium, labor.

5. *freshen*, renovo, novo.

6. *mellow*, maturus.

8. *evening*, Hesperius, vespertinus.

9. 'what have you (to do) with papers?'

10. dost hear how the *linnet* sings? galbula.

11. *wisdom*, doctrina, sapientia.

13. *throstle*, turdus.

14. *preacher*, magister.

15. *life of things*, tenor rerum.

16. *nature* [omnia].

## 145. LOSS OF THE ROYAL GEORGE. I.

TOLL for the brave!  
 The brave that are no more!  
 All sunk beneath the wave  
 fast by their native shore.  
 Eight hundred of the brave, 5  
 whose courage well was tried,  
 had made the vessel heel  
 and laid her on her side.  
 A land-breeze shook the shrouds  
 and she was overset; 10  
 down went the Royal George,  
 with all her crew complete.  
 Toll for the brave!  
 Brave Kempenfelt is gone;  
 his last sea-fight is fought, 15  
 his work of glory done.

T. CAMPBELL.

1. *toll* [nenia, funebresquerellae].2. *no more* [pereō, depereō].

4. 'In vain was close by,' [prō-pinquus.]

5. *courage*, virtus, fides. *try*, specto, tento.

6. 'twice four hundred and three.'

7. 'Ah careless band, what are you doing? you are wrong to trust the wave.' [mălě cautus, sēcūrus],

§ 42.

8. *make reel*, premo latus.9. *land-breeze*, de terris orta.10. 'the keel floats, where should have (*use dēbeo*) floated the prow,'

§ 45.

11. call the ship Chīmaera.

12. 'planks and men have disappeared.' Repeat the verb, § 62.

13. *slightly vary verse*.

14. 'the captain, our glory,' § 9.

## 146. LOSS OF THE ROYAL GEORGE. II.

IT was not in the battle;  
 no tempest gave the shock;  
 she sprang no fatal leak,  
 she ran upon no rock.  
 His sword was in its sheath, 5  
 his fingers held the pen,  
 when Kempenfelt went down,  
 with twice four hundred men.  
 Her timbers yet are sound,  
 and she may float again, 10  
 full charged with England's thunder  
 and plough the distant main:  
 but Kempenfelt is gone,  
 his victories are o'er;  
 and he and his eight hundred 15  
 shall plough the wave no more.

T. CAMPBELL.

1. 'did the prow *sink*;' sub-  
sido, mergor.

2. *shock*, plāga.

3. *leak*, rīma, fissūra, fōramen.

5. *sheath*, vagina.

6. *pen*, plūma, stīlus.

9. *sound*, intēger.

10. *float again*, renōvo, in-  
stauro vias.

11. *charged* [tonitrua iacto, hosti  
mīnor].

13. *gone* [fleo ademptum].

14. [periit gloria, decus, nomen.]

## 147. LAMENT FOR WALSINGHAM. I.

IN the wrackes of Walsingham  
 whom should I chuse  
 but the Queen of Walsingham  
 to be guide to my muse?  
 Then thou Prince of Walsingham 5  
 grant me to frame  
 bitter plaints to rewe thy wronge,  
 bitter woe for thy name.  
 Bitter was it, oh! to see  
 the seely sheepe 10  
 murdered by the raveninge wolves  
 while the sheephardes did sleep!  
 Bitter was it, oh! to vewe  
 the sacred vyne,  
 whiles the gardiners placed all close, 15  
 rooted up by the swine.  
 { Bitter, bitter, oh! to behold  
 the grape to growe  
 where the walls of Walsingham  
 so stately did shewe.

EARL OF ARUNDEL, 16th Cent.

---

1. *wrackes*, ruinae. *Walsingham* Abbey, Templum, aedes.

2. 'who is to steer my song?'

3. *Queen*, Holy Virgin.4. Compare Ovid, *Fasti*, i. 466,  
&c.5. *Prince*, 'hallowed son.'

8. 'men who dishonour thy name.'

14. *sacred vine*, trabs sacrata,  
vitis.17. *grapes*, labrusca.

18. [basis orba.]

## 148. LAMENT FOR WALSINGHAM. II.

1 { SUCH were the workes of Walsingham  
while she did stand!

2 { Such are the wrackes as now do shewe  
of that holy land!

3 { Level, level, with the ground  
the towres do lie,

4 { which with their golden glittering tops  
pierced once to the sky!

Where were gates no gates are now; 5

the waies unknownen,

while the presse of peers did passe

while her fame far was blown.

Oules do srike where the sweetest hymns  
lately were songe: 10

toade's and serpents hold their dennes  
where the palmers did thronge.

13 { Weepe, weepe, oh Walsingham,  
whose dayes are nights;

14 { blessinge turn to blasphemies,  
holy deeds to despite!

15 { Sinne is where our ladie sat,  
heaven turned is to hell: 15

16 { Satan sits where our Lord did swaye,  
Walsingham, oh! farewell!

EARL OF ARUNDEL, 16th Cent.

2. *shew*, *videor*, *supersum*.

4. *sky*, *astra*.

5. *no gates* [*atria nuda*].

7. *peers*, *pröcères* *frequentes*,  
*pia turba*.

9. *owl*, *noctua*.

11. *toad*, *bufo*. *dens*, *lustrum*,  
*cävum*.

14. *blasphemies*, *crimina*.

16. *Satan*, 'death, mischief.'

## 149. DON RODERICK'S VISION.

THEY come! they come! I see the groaning lands  
 white with the turbans of each Arab horde;  
 swart Zaaarah joins her unbelieving bands,  
 Alla and Mahomet their battle-word,  
 the choice they yield, the Koran or the Sword— 5  
 See how the Christians rush to arms amain!—

7 { In yonder shout the voice of conflict roared,  
 the shadowy hosts are closing on the plain—  
 8 { now, God and Saint Iago strike, for the good cause of  
 Spain!

‘By Heaven the Moors prevail! the Christians yield:  
 Their coward leader gives for flight the sign! 10  
 The sceptred craven mounts to quit the field—  
 is not yon steed Orelia?—Yes, ’tis mine!

But never was she turned from battle-line:

lo! where the recreant spurs o’er stock and stone!

Curses pursue the slave, and wrath divine! 15

16 { Rivers ingulph him!’—‘Hush,’ in shuddering tone,  
 { the Prelate said—‘rash Prince, yon visioned form ’s  
 thine own.’

SCOTT.

1. *groan*, gemo, reclamo.  
 2. *turban*, mītra. *Arab*, Ārabs, Ārabicus.  
 3. *Zaaarah*, Africa.  
 4. *Mahomet*, vātes. *battle-word*, tessera.

5. *Use imperatives*. ‘Die, or swear in the words of the prophet.’  
 8. *S. Iago*, sanctus Iācōbus, § 10.  
 9. *Moors*, Mauri.  
 12. leave out *Orelia* [Fallor an?].

## 150. LITTLE NORAH.

- A FAIR little girl sat under a tree,  
 sewing as long as her eyes could see;  
 she smoothed her work and folded it right,  
 and said, 'Dear work, good night, good night.'
- 5 Such a number of rooks flew over her head,  
 crying, Caw, caw, on their way to bed;  
 she said, as she watched their curious flight,  
 'Little black things, good night, good night.'
- The horses neighed, and the oxen lowed,  
 10 { and the sheep's bleat-bleat came over the road,  
 { all seeming to say with a quiet delight,  
 { 'Good little girl, good night, good night.'
- 11 { She did not say to the sun good night,  
 { though she saw him there like a ball of light:  
 12 { for she knew that he had God's time to keep  
 { all over the world, and never could sleep.
- 13 { The tall pink foxglove bowed his head,  
 { the violets curtsied, and went to bed;  
 14 { and good little —— tied up her hair,  
 { and said on her knees her evening prayer.
- 15 { And while on her pillow she softly lay,  
 { she heard nothing more till again it was day;  
 16 { and all things said to the beautiful sun,  
 { 'Good morning, good morning, our work has begun.'

LORD HOUGHTON.

1. *as long as*, quantum.  
 2. *sew*, suo, traho fila.  
 3. *smooth*, demulceo. *fold*, dū-  
 plico [loculo repono].  
 4. *good night*, nox eat placida,  
 lēnis.  
 5. *number*, vis.  
 6. *caw*, crōcito.

9. *neigh*, hinnio. *low*, mūgio.  
*bleat*, bālo.  
 12. [insomnis].  
 13. *foxglove*, baccar.  
 14. *say prayer*, vōta, pŕeces  
 fundo, reddo.  
 16. *work*, opus, pensum.

## 151. THE FIRE OF LONDON.

[From Annus Mirabilis.]

SUCH was the rise of this prodigious fire,  
 which, in mean buildings first obscurely bred,  
 from thence did soon to open streets aspire,  
 and straight to palaces and temples spread.  
 The diligence of trades, and noiseful gain, 5  
 and luxury, more late, asleep were laid;  
 all was the Night's, and in her silent reign  
 no sound the rest of Nature did invade.  
 In this deep quiet from what source unknown,  
 those seeds of fire their fatal birth disclose; 10  
 and first few scattering sparks about were blown,  
 big with the flames that to our ruin rose.  
 Then in some close-pent room it crept along,  
 and, smouldering as it went, in silence fed;  
 till the infant monster, with devouring strong 15  
 walked boldly upright with exalted head.

DRYDEN.

2. *mean buildings*, casae, lares  
 viles, exigui.

3. *aspire*, bacchor, cōmissor.

4. *palaces*, regia tecta, domus  
 procerum.

5. Put concrete mercator, caupo.

8. *nature*, omnia, res [ubique].

9. *source*, fons, origo [unde].

11. *spark*, scintilla, [rara, hic  
 illic.]

12. [pestis acerba, caeca ruina.]

13. *creeps*, serpo, insinuo.

14. *feeds*, ālimenta traho.

15. 'raises itself into the air.'

16. *walk*, ingredior.



# VOCABULARY.

## A.

*a*, unus.

*abaisance*, obsēquium.

*abandon*, dēscro, destituo.

*abandoned*, perditus.

*abase*, minuo, premo.

*abash*, pūdore afficio.

*abate*, elēvo; (*of wind*) sternor.

*abbatis*, obex.

*abbot*, abbas [pater, pontifex].

*abbreviate*, mīnuo.

*abdicate*, abdico, resigno.

*abet*, iūvo, auxiliōr, conscius sum.

*abhor*, fastidio, in odio habeo.

*abide*, maneo, habito, cōlo.

*ability*, ingenium [opis].

*abject*, vilis, sordīdus.

*abjure*, renuncio.

*able*, potens [possum, sufficio, valeo].

*ablution*, lustrum.

*abnegate*, renuo.

*abnormal*, nōvus.

*aboard* [conscendo].

*abode*, sēdes, domus, lar.

*abolish*, tollo, dissolvo, perdo, pessum do.

*abolition* [ruina, finis].

*abominable*, detestatus, execrandus, infandus, sacer.

*aboriginal* [terrae filius].

*abortive*, irritus, immaturus.

*abound*, abundo, super-sum [sum super].

*about*, (*prep.*) circā, sub, ad, circum; (*adv.*) circā, fērē, fermē.

*am about to*, in animo habeo, sum *with fut. part.*

*above*, (*adj.*) sūpērus; (*adv.*) suprā, prae.

*abreast*, par [latius tego].

*abridge*, contraho.

*abroad*, (*adj.*) pēřēgrīnus; (*adv.*) foris, peregre.

*abrupt*, praeptus, praeceps.

*absence*, absentia.

*absent*, absens.

*am absent*, absum, desideror.

*absolute*, mērus [tyrannus].

*absolutely*, omnīno, pēñtus.

*absolve*, absolvo.

*absorb*, haurio.

*abstain*, abstineo, parco.

*abstemious*, parcus.

*absurd*, ineptus, absurdus.

*abundant*, dīves, uber.

*abuse* (*ill-treat*), abutor, afficio malo; (*revile*)

maledico [regero convicia, probra].

*abusive*, probrosus.

*abyss*, pōfunda, (*n. pl.*) bārāthrum, gurgēs.

*academy*, lūdus.

*accelerate*, mātūro, cēlēro, propero.

*accept*, accipio, admitto.

*acceptable*, grātus, acceptus, accipiendus.

*access*, aditus, accessus.

*accessible*, facilis, pervius, ingrediendus.

*accessory*, conscius.

*accident*, casus, fors.

*accommodate*, morem gero.

*accompany*, prosēquor, cōmitor, dedūco; (*part.*) comitatus: *pass. takes abl.*

*accomplice*, conscius, particeps.

*accomplish*, perficio, perāgo, ōbeo, efficio.

*accomplished*, doctus, humanus.

*accost*, alloquor, adfor, compello, aggredior.

*account*, cūra, rātio.

*on account of*, ob, propter [vicem].

*accountable*, reus.

*accursed*, nēfastus, sācer.

*accuse*, accuso, facio reum [impūto].

*accustom*, exerceo, imbuo.

*be accustomed*, soleo, assuesco.

*ache*, (*s.*) dōlor; (*v.*) dōleo.

*achieve* [accomplish].

*achievement*, fācinus, res.

acknowledge, agnosco, fateor.  
 acorn, glans.  
 acquaint, facio certum.  
 acquiesce, haud abnuo.  
 acquire, acquirō.  
 acquit, absolvo, purgo.  
 acre, iūgerum.  
 across, trans, per.  
 act, āgo, facta pātro [me gero].  
 actions, res gestae.  
 active, strenuus, āgilis, officiosus.  
 actually, scilicet, ultro.  
 acute, ācutus, ācer.  
 adamant, ādāmas.  
 adapted, commōdus, ap-  
 tus.  
 add, addo, ādīcio.  
 be-adde, accēdo.  
 adder, cōlūber.  
 addicted, dēdītus.  
 address, allōquor, affor.  
 adept, perītus.  
 adhere, cohaereo.  
 adherent, fautor; in *pl.*  
*use* mei, tui, sui.  
 adieu, vale [summa voce  
 saluto].  
 adjoining, contīguus,  
 iunctus.  
 adjust, renōvo [revoco].  
 admiral, praefectus, qui  
 classi praestet.  
 admire, admīror, laudo,  
 āmo.  
 admit, admitto, accipio,  
 rēcepto, concēdo.  
 it is admitted, constat.  
 admitting, licet, licebit.  
 admonish, moneo.  
 adopt, suscipio.  
 adorable, cōlendus, vēnē-  
 randus.  
 adore, colo, adoro, vene-  
 ror.  
 adorn, orno, dēcōro.

adorned, dēcōrus.  
 adornment, cultus, orna-  
 tus, decor.  
 adult, adultus [pūbes].  
 advance, (*n.*) progredior,  
 incedo, provēhor.  
 — (*a.*) prōmōveo, infero.  
 in advance, ante.  
 advantage, bōnum, com-  
 mōdum, utilitas.  
 be of advantage, prōsum.  
 advantageous, ūtilis.  
 adverse, adversus, infen-  
 sus.  
 be adverse, obsum, ob-  
 sto.  
 adversity, res adversae.  
 advice, consilium.  
 advise, suadeo, hortor,  
 consilior.  
 adviser, auctor, suasor.  
 advocate, pātrōnus.  
 affair, res.  
 affect, afficio, mōveo,  
 affecto, simūlo.  
 affected, simulatus, fictus.  
 affection, affectus, amor,  
 pietas.  
 afflict, afficio, vexo.  
 afflicted, aeger, confectus,  
 miser.  
 be afflicted, labōro.  
 afford, praebeo, sufficio,  
 suppedito.  
 affright, terreo; pavore,  
 metu afficio; terrorem  
 incūtio.  
 affront, see insult.  
 afloat, suspensus.  
 be a float, nāto.  
 afresh, [intēger.]  
 after, post, ab, ex, sub  
 [posterior, sēcundus].  
 — (*conj.*) postquam.  
 afternoon, post medium  
 diem  
 afterwards, inde, post ea  
 (*not in fifth foot*).

again, rursus, iterum  
 [nōvus].  
 against, in, contra, ad-  
 versus.  
 age, anni; (*pl.*) aetas,  
 aevum, sēcūlum.  
 old age, sēnectus, sē-  
 necta.  
 aghast, stūpēfactus.  
 ago, abhinc, dūdum.  
 agony, dōlor.  
 agree, consentio, con-  
 venio.  
 agreeable, prōbātus, gra-  
 tus, commodus.  
 aid, auxilium, subsidium,  
 opis gen; (*v.*) adiuvo,  
 iuvo.  
 ail, dōleo, aegroto.  
 aim, intendo, peto, vōlo.  
 air, aer, aether, aura;  
 habitus [sub divo].  
 alarm, pavor; (*v.*) turbo,  
 terreo, exānimo.  
 be alarmed, trepido.  
 alas, heu, eheu, vae, hei.  
 albatross [ardea].  
 alder, alnus.  
 alert, alacer, promptus.  
 alien, peregrinus, exter-  
 nus, alienus.  
 alight, desilio, descendo,  
 insido.  
 alike, simūl, pariter  
 [idem].  
 alive, vivus.  
 be alive, vivo, sum.  
 all, omnis, cunctus [ne-  
 mo non].  
 at all, omnino.  
 allay, plāco, sēdo, pono.  
 allegiance, fides, officium.  
 alliance, foedus.  
 allot, distribuo.  
 allow, patior, sino, con-  
 cedo.  
 it is allowed, fas, licet.  
 allowance, venia, pensa.

*ally*, socius.  
*almost*, fere, ferme.  
*alms*, mūnĕra (*n. p.*).  
*alone*, ūnus, sōlus, in-  
 cōmitatus.  
*along*, praeter, per.  
*aloud* [vōce].  
*also*, etiam [idem].  
*altar*, āra, altāre.  
*alter*, mūto.  
*alternate*, alternor; (*adj.*)  
 alternus.  
*alternately*, per vices.  
*although*, licet, licebit,  
 quamvis, atque, ut.  
*altogether*, omnino, nun-  
 quam non  
*always*, semper.  
*amaze*, stupĕfācio.  
*be amazed*, obstupesco.  
*ambition*, ambitio, gloria,  
 laudis amor, cupido.  
*ambush*, insidiae, arma-  
 tacta.  
*lie in ambush*, insidiar.  
*amend*, corrigo, emendo.  
*amiable*, suavis, amabi-  
 lis.  
*amid*, inter [medius].  
*amiss*, pravus, malus.  
*take amiss*, aegre fero.  
*among*, in, inter [me-  
 dius].  
*amount*, summa.  
*ample*, amplus, magnus,  
 spatiosus.  
*ancestor*, āvus, proāvus,  
 ātāvus [imago].  
*ancestral*, āvitus, patrius.  
*ancestry* [patres].  
*anchor*, ancora [iacio,  
 solvo].  
*ancient*, antiquus, vĕtus,  
 priscus, vĕtustus, prior,  
 qui fuit ante.  
*anciently*, olim, quon-  
 dam, prius, ante, tem-  
 pore in antiquo.

*and*, et, atque, -que.  
*anew*, de nōvo, ab inte-  
 gro.  
*angel*, caelestis [gĕnius].  
*anger*, ira, fūrōr, bilis.  
*angry*, irātus.  
*be angry*, succenseo, iras-  
 cor, stōmāchor.  
*anguish*, luctus, angor,  
 dolor.  
*animal*, fĕra, ānimal.  
*ankle* [sūra], tālus.  
*announce*, nuntio.  
*annoy*, vexo, sollicito,  
 fatigo, exerceo.  
*annual*, annuus.  
*annul*, deleo, rescindo.  
*anoint*, ungo.  
*anon*, continuo [nec  
 mora].  
*another*, alius, alter [alias,  
 alibi, alio, aliter].  
*another's*, aliĕnus.  
*answer*, respondeo, re-  
 fero, do responsa.  
*anticipate*, occūpo, prae-  
 cīpio, antevolo.  
*anvil*, incūs.  
*anxiety*, cura, anxietas.  
*be anxious*, lābōro.  
*any*, quis, quivis, quis-  
 quam.  
*any?* ecquis.  
*anywhere*, usquam.  
*apart*, rēductus, diversus,  
 rārus.  
*apologize*, excuso.  
*apparent*, apertus, mani-  
 festus [species].  
*apparition*, species, simu-  
 lacrum.  
*appear*, videor, appareo,  
 adsum.  
*appearance*, habitus, vi-  
 sus, vultus, frons,  
 species.  
*appease*, placo, mulceo.  
*appetite*, cupido, fames.

*applaud*, plando, faveo.  
*applause*, plausus, voces  
 faventium.  
*apple*, mālum.  
*apply*, adhibeo, applico.  
*apprentice*, discipulus,  
 alumnus.  
*approach*, accēdo, prō-  
 pinguo, aggredior.  
*approve*, prōbo, com-  
 probō.  
*apricot* [aurea māla,  
 poma aprica].  
*April*, Aprilis (*adj.*).  
*apt*, aptus, idoneus.  
*arable*, arandus [arva].  
*arbitrary*, imperiosus  
 [sine vindice].  
*arbour*, umbraculum.  
*arena*, ārĕna.  
*arise*, subōrior, orior,  
 subsilio.  
*arm*, brāchium, tōrus,  
 lācertus, ulna.  
*army*, exercitus, agmen,  
 acies [milēs, pedēs].  
*around*, circum, undique  
 [medius, *adj.*].  
*arouse*, excito, suscito.  
*arrange*, dispono, con-  
 stituo, colloco.  
*array*, orno, instruo.  
*arrest*, corripio.  
*arrive*, pervenio, adeo,  
 adsum.  
*arrogance*, fastus, sūper-  
 bia.  
*arrow*, sāgitta.  
*art*, ars, dolus, dexter-  
 tas.  
*artful*, dolosus, vāfer,  
 callidus.  
*artillery*, tela (*n. pl.*).  
*artless*, simplex, sine arte.  
*as*, quālīter, sicut, ut,  
 velut, ceu; (*when*) ut,  
 postquam; (*since*)  
 quod, quum.

*ash*, fraxinus, ornus.  
*ashamed*, pudibundus.  
*be ashamed*, me pudet, pudor habet, pudore afficio.  
*ashes*, cinis.  
*ask*, rogo, flagito, posco, oro, obsecro.  
*askance*, obliquus.  
*ass*, asinus.  
*assail*, pēto, aggredior, lācesso, irruo.  
*assembly*, coetus, concilium.  
*assent*, annuo.  
*assert*, affirmo. iuro.  
*assist*, iūvo, adsum, fēro ōpem, auxiliior, addo me socium.  
*assistance*, auxilium, ops, subsidium, socia arma, sālūs, spēs.  
*assuage*, mītigo, lenio [allay].  
*assume*, accipio pro certo.  
*assure*, do fidem.  
*astonish*, stupefacio, terreo.  
*at*, ad, in.  
*atrocitiy*, scelus, fācinus.  
*attack*, invado, irruo, peto; (n.) impetus.  
*attempt*, tento, experior; (n.) periculum, periculum.  
*attende*, do aures; comēs eo.  
*attract*, prōlecto.  
*attract to oneself*, concilio.  
*augury*, augūrium.  
*auspicious*, dexter, felix.  
*avail*, prōsum, vāleo.  
*avoid*, vito, fūgio, aufugio.  
*await*, māneo, exspecto.  
*awake*, excitō, exsilio; (tr.) excitō, extimūlo.

*away*, absens, e visu.  
*awe*, metus, reverentia.  
*awkwardly*, laeve.  
*awning*, velamen.  
*axe*, securis.

## B.

*babble*, nūgae.  
*babbler*, garrūlus.  
*babe*, infans.  
*bachelor*, coelebs.  
*back*, tergum, dorsum.  
*on-back*, sūpīnus.  
*back*, (adj.) rētro.  
*backward*, (adj.) segnis, iners.  
*backdoor*, posticum.  
*bad*, mālus, prāvus, vītiosus, laevus.  
*badge*, insigne.  
*baffle*, eludo, fallo.  
*bag* [lōcūlus], crūmēna, saccus.  
*baggage*, sarcīna.  
*bailiff*, villicus.  
*bait*, esca.  
*bake*, cōquo.  
*balminess*, alma (n. pl.).  
*band*, turba, mānus, cāterva.  
*bandage*, fomentum.  
*bandit*, lātro.  
*bane*, pernicies, mālum.  
*baneful*, perniciosus, mālus.  
*banish*, pello, āgo, eicio.  
*be banished*, exūlo.  
*banishment*, exīlium.  
*bank*, rīpa.  
*banquet*, coena, dāpes (pl.).  
*bar*, claudō, obstruo, impēdio.  
*barbarous*, barbarus, ātrox, inhūmānus.  
*bare*, nūdus; (v.) detēgo, nūdo.

*bargain*, pactum.  
*bark*, (v.) latro, latratum exerceo.  
*barns*, horrea (n. pl.).  
*barrel*, cādus, dōlium.  
*barren*, stērilis.  
*barricade*, obliex, septum.  
*barrier*, claustrum, carcer.  
*barter*, mūto.  
*base*, turpis, infamis.  
*bashful*, vērēcundus.  
*bask*, āprīcor, rapio solem.  
*bathe*, lāvor, abluo me.  
*batter*, fērio, percutio.  
*battle*, pugna, certamen.  
*bay*, sinus, (tree) laurus.  
*be*, sum, versor.  
*beach*, littus, ōra.  
*beak*, rostrum.  
*beam*, trabs, rōbur, tignum, radius iubar.  
*bear*, fēro, perfēro, gēro, pārio; (n.) ursus.  
*beast*, monstrum.  
*beat*, vinco, sūpero, ferio, plango, verbero; (v. n.) mīco, palpīto.  
*beautiful*, pulcher, formosus, vēnustas, spēciosus, dēcōrus.  
*beauty*, dēcōr, grātia, vōluptas, dēcus, vēnus.  
*because*, quod, quum.  
*beckon*, nūto, innuo.  
*become*, fīo (fīer-), cādō, vēnio.  
*bed*, thālāmus, tōrus, lectus, cūbile.  
*keep-bed*, cūbo, aegrōto.  
*bee*, apis [exāmen].  
*beech*, fāgus; (adj.) fāginus.  
*before*, ante, pro, prae, cōram; (adj.) prior; (adv.) ante, prius,

- olim; (*conj.*) antequam.  
 go *before*, praecedo, praegredior [occūpo].  
*beg*, oro, obsecro, rogo, precor.  
*beget*, gigno, genero, pārio.  
*beggar*, mendicūs.  
*begin*, incipio, ordior, instituo.  
*beginning*, principium, coeptum.  
*beguile*, fallo, decipio.  
*behind*, pōne; (*adj.*) posterior.  
*behold*, aspicio, specto.  
*belief*, fides.  
*believe*, crēdo, confido.  
*believe-me*, scilicet.  
*believing*, crēdulus.  
*bell*, campāna.  
*bellow*, mūgio.  
*below*, sub, subter, infra; (*adj.*) inferus, inferior.  
*belt*, balteus, zōna.  
*bend*, flecto, curvo.  
*bended*, duplex, rēcurvus.  
*bending*, flexilis, prōnus.  
*bequeath*, lēgo.  
*bereave*, orbo.  
*bereft*, orbus.  
*berry*, bacca.  
*beseech*, oro, obsēcro.  
*beset*, circumsedeo, circumdo, cingo.  
*besiege*, obsideo, oppugno.  
*besmear*, lino.  
*besow*, dōno, praebeo.  
*betray*, prodo, trado [arguo].  
*betroth*, spondeo.  
*between*, [in mēdium] inter.  
*bewail*, plōro, dōleo, lūgeo, lāmentor.  
*beware*, cāveo, praecāveo.
- bewilder*, sollicitum, dubium reddo.  
*beyond*, ultra, trans, praeter, supra; (*adj.*) ulterior.  
*bid*, iubeo, impēro, mando, vōco.  
*bier*, rōgus, feretrum.  
*big*, magnus, amplus, spātiosus.  
*talk-big*, magna sōno.  
*bile*, bilis.  
*bill*, sēcūris.  
*billhook*, falx.  
*billow*, fluctus, aestus.  
*billowy*, undōsus.  
*bind*, vincio, ligo, necto.  
*birch*, bētūla.  
*bird*, āvis, āles, volucris.  
*birdlime*, viscum.  
*give-birth*, pārio.  
*bite*, mordeo, rōdo.  
*bitter*, ācerbus, āmarus.  
*blackbird*, mērūla.  
*black*, nīger, āter, lividus.  
*be black*, nigro, nigresco.  
*blade*, ācies, tonsa.  
*blame*, incēpo, culpo, arguo, increpito; (*n.*) culpa, crimen.  
*bland*, suavis, blandus.  
*blast*, flātus, flāmen.  
*blaze*, exardesco, ardeo.  
*blear-eyed*, lippus.  
*bleat*, bālo.  
*bleed*, fundo sanguinem.  
*blemish*, mākula, lābes.  
*blend*, misceo, coniungo.  
*bless*, beo, augeo, felicem reddo.  
*blessings*, fausta (*n. pl.*); mūnēra (*n. pl.*).  
*blight*, rōbigo.  
*blind*, caecus, oculis captus.  
*bliss*, dulcēdo.  
*blithe*, hīlāris.
- block*, lignum, stipes.  
*blockade*, (*n.*) obsidio, obsidium.  
*blockway*, obsto, obstruo.  
*blood*, sanguis, cruor, sāniēs.  
*bloodhound*, mōlossus.  
*blood-stained*, sanguinōlentus.  
*bloom*, flos, color.  
*blossom*, flōres induo, floreo.  
*blot*, macula, lābes; (*v.*) maculo, foedo, deleo.  
*blow*, spiro, flo, anhelō.  
*blue*, caeruleus, caeruleus, glaucus.  
*blunder*, erro, fallor.  
*blunt*, hebeo, retusus.  
*blush*, rubeo; (*n.*) rubor.  
*boar*, verres, āper.  
*board*, mensa, tābula; (*v.*) conscendo.  
*boast*, tacto, gloriōr.  
*boast oneself*, prōfiteor.  
*boast not*, nēgo.  
*boasting*, tūmidus.  
*boat*, cymba (*or any part*).  
*body*, corpus, caterva.  
*bog*, pātus, lāma.  
*boil*, ferveo.  
*boisterous*, fervidus.  
*bold*, fortis, audax, acer.  
*bolt*, claustrum.  
*bond*, vinculum, catēna.  
*bondage*, servitium.  
*bondsman*, vas (vādīs g.), servus.  
*lone*, os (ossis g.).  
*book*, liber, libellus, scripta (*pl.*).  
*boon*, grātia, mūnus.  
*boor*, rusticus, agrestis.  
*booth*, tāberna.  
*booty*, praeda, spoliū.  
*border*, margo, ōra, finis;

(*v.*) cingo, ambio, praetexo.  
*bordering*, finitimus, proximus.  
*born*, nātus, sātus, ċditus, ortus.  
*borrow*, sumo mutuum.  
*borrowed*, mūtus, ālienus.  
*bosom*, sīnus, grēmium.  
*bo'h*, ambo, uterque.  
*both parties*, utrique [utrinque, utrobique].  
*bottle*, amphōra, lāgēna.  
*bottom*, fundus, radix [imus].  
*bough*, rāmus, frons, brāchium.  
*bound*, saltus, finis, mēta, terminus; (*v.*) salio, prosilio, finio.  
*be bound*, debeo; obstringor.  
*boundless*, immensus, sine fine.  
*bountiful*, bēnignus, largus.  
*bow*, arcus; (*v.*) nuto, succumbo, flector.  
*bowels*, viscera.  
*bower*, antrum.  
*bowl*, crāter.  
*box-tree*, buxus.  
*box*, (*v.*) pugnīs certo.  
*boy*, puer, adolescens [proles virilis].  
*bracket*, fulcrum.  
*braid*, necto, intexo, implico.  
*brain*, cerēbrum.  
*brake*, dūmētum.  
*bramble*, rūbus, dūmus, vēprīs.  
*branch*, brāchium, rāmus [palmes].  
*brand*, stīpēs, nōta; (*v.*) nōto, uro.  
*brandish*, vībro, cōrusco.

*brass*, aes; (*adj.*) aereus, aeratus, aeneus.  
*brave*, fortis, impavidus, audax.  
*brave-deeds*, laudes (*pl.*).  
*bray*, rudo.  
*breach*, ruīna.  
*bread*, pānis.  
*break*, rumpo, dissōcio, pango, violō.  
*break in*, interrumpo.  
*break-into-light*, scintillo.  
*breast*, pectus.  
*breath*, flatus, spīritus.  
*breathe forth*, exspīro.  
*breathless*, anhelus.  
*breed*, stirpes, genus; (*v.*) gigno, genero, sero.  
*breeze*, aura, flamen.  
*bribe*, corrumpo.  
*bride*, sponsa, puella, nupta.  
*bridge*, pons.  
*bridle*, frēnum, hābēna; (*v.*) freno, cohibeo, coerceo.  
*brief*, brevis, angustus.  
*brier*, dūmus, rūbus, vēpris.  
*brigade*, cohors, turma.  
*brigand*, raptor, lātro.  
*bright*, vārius, clārus, lucidus.  
*brighthness*, cōlor, splendor, fulgor.  
*brim*, margo, ora; (*v.*) [vina corono].  
*bring*, infēro, apporto; (*in*), reddo; (*forth*), deprōmo, educo, pārio.  
*briny*, salsus.  
*brisk*, alacer, promptus.  
*bristle*, sēta; (*v.*) horreo.  
*brittle*, frāgilis.  
*broad*, lātus, amplus.  
*broil*, rixa, iurgium.  
*bronze*, aes.

*brood*, proles, progenies; (*over, v.*), alo, foveo, pasco.  
*brook*, rivus, rivulus; (*v.*) fero, patior.  
*broom*, gēnista.  
*brother*, frater, consanguineus.  
*brotherly*, frāternus.  
*brown*, fuscus.  
*bruise*, pango, contundo.  
*bruised*, lividus.  
*brush*, cauda; (*v.*) verro.  
*brutal*, inhumanus.  
*bucket*, urna.  
*buckler*, clypeus, scūtum.  
*bud*, gemma, germen.  
*buffoon*, scurra.  
*bugle*, lituus, cornu.  
*build*, condo, aedīfīco, struo.  
*building*, cāsa, tectum.  
*bull*, taurus, iuvenus.  
*bullet*, [glans] massa plumbea.  
*bumpkin*, rusticus.  
*bundle*, fascis.  
*burden*, sarcīna, pondus, ōnus; (*v.*) onero, premo.  
*burial*, fūnus, exsequiae.  
*burn* (*intr.*), flāgro, ardeo; (*tr.*) uro, crēmo.  
*burst*, rumpo, dirumpo.  
*bury*, hūmo, sepelio, tumulo.  
*buryaway*, defōdio, condo.  
*bush*, arbustum, virgultum.  
*business*, res.  
*bust*, īmāgo, cēra.  
*busy*, sedūlus.  
*but*, āt, ast, sēd, vēro.  
*but if*, sin.  
*butcher*, lānius, carnifex [mācellum].  
*butler*, prōmus.  
*buy*, ēmo, mercor.

## C.

*cabl*, rūdens, fūnis.  
*caftan*, perſica veſtis.  
*cage*, cāvea.  
*cajole*, blandior.  
*calamity*, malum, lues, peſtis.  
*calendar*, faſti.  
*calſ*, vitūlus, iūvencus.  
*call*, voco, appello, arceſſo.  
*be-called*, audio.  
*calm*, tranquilluſ, plāciduſ, ſerēnuſ.  
*calm*, (n.) quiēſ; (v.) ſēdo, plāco.  
*camp*, caſtra (pl.).  
*I can*, poſſum, queo, valeo.  
*I cannot*, nēqueo.  
*cancel*, dēleo, reſcindo.  
*candid*, ſimplex, candiduſ.  
*candle*, lūcerna.  
*cannon*, [tormentum.]  
*canopy*, velamen.  
*canvas*, carbāſuſ.  
*cap*, mitra, pileōluſ.  
*caprice*, libido, levitaſ.  
*captain*, dux, praeſectuſ.  
*be captain*, praeuſum.  
*car*, curruſ.  
*care*, cura.  
*care for* cūro, mōror.  
*careful*, anxioſ, ſollicituſ, providuſ.  
*careless*, immēmor, negligēſ.  
*caresses*, [inſidia] blanditiæ, oſcula.  
*carnage*, caedeſ, ſtrāgeſ.  
*carp at*, rōdo, detrecto, carpo.  
*carpet*, tāpēſ.  
*carriage*, curruſ, rheda, plauſtrum.  
*carry*, veho, fero, porto.  
*carry off*, perimo, ādīmo.  
*cart*, plauſtrum.

*cart-together*, convecſto.  
*carve*, ſculpo, coelo.  
*caſk*, dōlium, teſta, cādūſ.  
*caſt*, iacio, proicio, torqueo, iacto.  
*caſtle*, arx, caſtellum.  
*cat*, feliſ.  
*catch*, capio, excipio.  
*cattle*, bōveſ, pecuſ, armenta (pl.).  
*cavalier*, equēſ.  
*cavalry*, equēſ.  
*cave*, antrum, ſpēlunca.  
*cauſe*, efficio.  
*caw*, crōcīto.  
*cease*, ceſſo, cādo, deſino; (imp.) parce.  
*cedar*, cedruſ.  
*cede*, cedo, dedo.  
*celebrate*, cēlēbro, laudo, effero.  
*celebrated*, clāruſ, praeclaruſ [ille].  
*cell*, cella.  
*censure*, (v.) nōto.  
*certain*, certuſ, quidam.  
*chafe*, incendio, irritō; (n.) aeſtuo.  
*chaff*, pālēa.  
*chain*, cātēna, vinculum, compēſ; (v.) vincio.  
*chalk*, crēta.  
*challenge*, vōco, provōco.  
*chamber*, conclāve, thālāmuſ.  
*chance*, cāſuſ, forſ.  
*change*, (v.) vārio vīceſ; (v. tr.) mūto, verto.  
*changes*, vīceſ, nullā quiēſ.  
*channel*, alveuſ.  
*chant*, mēloſ.  
*chapel*, ſācellum.  
*chappy*, rūgōſuſ.  
*charge*, ruo, incurro, vōlito.  
*charger*, curruſ, ſōnīpēſ; (a diſh) lanx.

*charm*, grātia, carmen; (v.) allicio, faſcino.  
*charming*, amoenuſ.  
*chase*, vēnātūſ, praeda; (v.) fātigo, ſēquor, vexo.  
*chaste*, caſtuſ, pudīcuſ.  
*cheap*, vilīſ.  
*cheat*, fallo, decipio, fraudo.  
*check*, impēdio, prēmō.  
*cheek*, gēna, māla.  
*cheer*, vōceſ fāventēſ, clamor ſēcunduſ.  
*cheerful*, hilaſiſ.  
*cherish*, fōveo, ālo.  
*cherry*, cērāſuſ.  
*chesnut*, caſtānea.  
*chest*, arca, ciſta.  
*chew*, mando.  
*chicken*, altīliſ, pulluſ.  
*chide*, incrēpo, increpito.  
*chief*, prior, princepſ.  
*child*, infanſ.  
*childless*, orbuſ.  
*chill*, friguſ.  
*chime*, ſōno.  
*chin*, mentum.  
*Chinese*, ſēricuſ.  
*chink*, rīma.  
*chirp*, garrio.  
*chivalry*, virtuſ [delecti heroēſ].  
*choice*, eximiuſ [floſ].  
*choir*, chōruſ.  
*choke*, ango.  
*choose*, lēgo, eligo.  
*church*, aedeſ [ſācra, pl.].  
*churlish*, ruſticuſ, ſordīduſ.  
*cinder*, cinīſ, fāvilla.  
*circle*, circūmeo, cingo; (v.) orbīſ, gyruſ, corona.  
*circumstance*, reſ.  
*citadel*, arx.  
*cite*, voco, laudo.  
*citizen*, cīvīſ.

city, urbs.  
 civilize, colo, emollio.  
 not *civilized*, barbarus, ferus.  
 claim, posco, assero, vindico.  
 claimant, petitor.  
 clamber, scando.  
 clammy, lentus.  
 clamour, clamor, strepitus.  
 clan, gens, tribus.  
 clank, strideo.  
 clap, plando; (n.) plausus.  
 clarion, lituus, cornu.  
 clash, coeo, collido.  
 clasp, prehendo, amplector.  
 claw, unguis.  
 clay, argilla, lutum; (adj.) fictilis.  
 clean, mundus, purus, nitidus; (v.) detergo, purgo.  
 cleanly simplicity, munditiae (pl.).  
 clear, liquidus, splendidus, clarus, serenus; (v.) purgo.  
 cleave, findo, transadigo, seco; (to), haereo, adhaereo.  
 cleft, rima.  
 clement, clemens, lenis.  
 clerk, scriba.  
 clever, dexter, sollers, callidus.  
 client, cliens.  
 cliff, rupes, saxum, scopulus.  
 climate, coelum.  
 cling to, adhaereo.  
 clip, tondeo, praecido.  
 cloak, (v.) velo, tego, dissimulo; ābolla, palla, lācerna.  
 cloak of war, sāgum.

clod, gleba.  
 close, claudio, concludo.  
 to closequarters, cōmīnus; (adv.) close by, prōpinquus; (adj.) prōpior.  
 clothes, [sinus] vestis, amictus.  
 cloud, nubes, nūbīla, (pl.) nēbūla.  
 cloudy, nimbosus.  
 clover, mēdica, cýtisus.  
 club, clāva, fustis.  
 clue, indicium.  
 clumsy, rudis.  
 cluster, rācēmus.  
 clutch, inicio manus, prehendo.  
 coach, currus, rhēda.  
 coast, plāga, ōra, littus.  
 coat, tūnica, vestis.  
 coax, blandior.  
 cobweb, tēla, aranea.  
 cock, gallus.  
 coeval, aequalis.  
 coin, nummus, aes, stips, mōnēta.  
 cold, frīgus, frigōra (pl.); (adj.) frigidus, gēlidus.  
 be cold, frigeo, algeo.  
 colleague, collēga.  
 collect, colligo, cogo, confero.  
 in collision with, collisus.  
 colour, cōlor.  
 of same colour as, con-cōlor.  
 colours, signa.  
 column, agmen.  
 comb, depecto, pecto; (n.) pecten, (of honey) fāvus.  
 combat, pugno resisto; (n.) pugna, certamen.  
 come, venio, progredior, accedo.  
 come, āgē; (out) exeo.

come up, subsum.  
 comfort, sōlor, fōveo, rēcreeo.  
 command, imperium, ditio, iussum; (v.) praesum, iubeo, impero.  
 commander, dux, praefectus.  
 commence, incipio.  
 commerce, merx.  
 commission, mandatum.  
 commotion, tūmultus, mōtus.  
 companion, socius, cōmēs, sodalis.  
 companions, cōmēs, sōdālīs.  
 in company, cōmēs.  
 compare, compāro, confēro.  
 compass, circumeo, cingo, lustrō.  
 compel, cogo, subigo.  
 complain, quēror, con-quēror.  
 complaining, querulus, queribundus.  
 complaint, querella, questus, morbus.  
 complete, integer, iustus.  
 complexion, cōlor.  
 compliance, obsequium.  
 compliant, facilis.  
 comply, obsēquor.  
 compose, condo, fingo, placo.  
 compress, comprimo.  
 comprise, contineo.  
 comrade, socius, consors.  
 concave, concavus.  
 conceal, celo, abdo, corro, dissimulo.  
 be concealed, delītesco, latito, lateo.  
 concealment, latebrae.  
 concede, cedo, concedo.

<i>conceive</i> , concipio, fingo.	<i>consecrate</i> , consēcro,	<i>controvert</i> , nego.
<i>concert</i> , consensus.	dīco, vōveo.	<i>contumacious</i> , improbus.
<i>conciliate</i> , concilio.	<i>consent</i> , consentio, annuo.	<i>convenient</i> , commodus.
<i>conclude</i> , perficio.	<i>consider</i> , dūco, habeo,	<i>converse</i> , colloquor.
<i>concoct</i> , cōquo, conflo.	aestimo, pūto.	<i>convey</i> , fero, veho, mitto.
<i>concord</i> , concordia, consensus.	<i>consist of</i> , consto ex,	<i>convict</i> , convinco, dam-
<i>in concord</i> , ( <i>adj.</i> ) con-	consisto in.	no; ( <i>n.</i> ) reus.
cors.	<i>be consistent</i> , cohaereo.	<i>convince</i> , dōceo, per-
<i>concourse</i> , concursus.	<i>consistent</i> , constans.	suadeo.
<i>condemn</i> , damno, con-	<i>console</i> , sōlor.	<i>convincing</i> , gravis, ma-
demno.	<i>conspire</i> , coniuro.	nifestus.
<i>condescend</i> , dignor.	<i>constant</i> , constans, fir-	<i>convulsive</i> , sūbitus.
<i>condition</i> , conditio, sors.	mus, fīdēlis.	<i>coo</i> , gemo.
<i>conduct</i> , mores ( <i>pl.</i> ), ra-	<i>consternation</i> , pavor, ter-	<i>cook</i> , cōquus; ( <i>v.</i> ) cō-
tio; ( <i>v.</i> ) duco, mitto.	ror [trepidus].	quo, concōquo.
<i>confer</i> , confero, tribuo.	<i>constrain</i> , cogo.	<i>cool</i> , frigus.
<i>conference</i> , congressus,	<i>consult</i> , consūlo.	<i>coop</i> , claudio.
colloquium.	<i>consume</i> , consumo, ab-	<i>coot</i> , fūlica.
<i>confess</i> , fateor, confiteor.	sumo.	<i>copious</i> , uber, felix.
<i>confide</i> , fido, credo,	<i>contact</i> , tactus.	<i>copper</i> , aes, aera ( <i>pl.</i> ).
committo.	<i>contain</i> , capio, teneo,	<i>copy</i> , exemplum; ( <i>s.</i> )
<i>confidence</i> , fides, fiducia.	contineo.	imitor, fingo.
<i>confident</i> , fīdens animi,	<i>contaminate</i> , polluo, mǎ-	<i>cord</i> , fūnis.
fortis, audax.	culo, foedo.	<i>cork</i> , cortex, suber.
<i>confidential</i> , intimus.	<i>contamination</i> , lābes, mǎ-	<i>cormorant</i> , mergus.
<i>confine</i> , termino, claudio,	cūla.	<i>corn</i> , farra; ( <i>pl.</i> ) spīca,
teneo.	<i>contemn</i> , sperno, despi-	ārista, cēres.
<i>confinement</i> , carcer, vin-	cio, contemno.	<i>corner</i> , sīnus, angūlus,
cula ( <i>pl.</i> ).	<i>contempt</i> , contemptus,	recessus.
<i>confiscate</i> , publico.	fastidium.	<i>corpse</i> , cǎdāver.
<i>conflict</i> , pugna, certamen; ( <i>v.</i> ) pugno, confli-	<i>contemptible</i> , vilis, despi-	<i>correct</i> , corrigo, cas-
gigo.	ciendus.	tigo.
<i>confound</i> , confundo,	<i>contend</i> , contendo, certo.	<i>correspond</i> , ultro citro-
misceo, turbo.	<i>contest</i> , lis, certamen.	que verba habeo.
<i>confusion</i> , res trēpidae.	<i>continually</i> , crebro, saepe.	<i>corridor</i> , porticus.
<i>congratulate</i> , grātūlor.	<i>continue</i> , pergo, duco,	<i>corrupt</i> , vitio, corrumpo,
<i>conjure</i> , obtestor; canto.	non desisto.	perdo.
<i>connect</i> , iungo, necto.	<i>contract</i> , praetum; ( <i>v.</i> )	<i>cost</i> , pretium, sumptus,
<i>connected</i> , affinis.	minuo, contraho, sus-	impensor; ( <i>v.</i> ) sto,
<i>conquer</i> , dōmo, vinco,	cipio; loco, redimo.	consto.
super, subigo, de-	<i>contractor</i> , redemptor.	<i>costly</i> , pretiosus, casus.
bello.	<i>contrary</i> , contrārius, op-	<i>cottage</i> , cāsa.
<i>conqueror</i> , victor, vic-	positus, adversus.	<i>couch</i> , tōrus, cūbile, lec-
trix, domitor, domi-	<i>contribute</i> , confero.	tus, strātum.
trix.	<i>contrive</i> , molior, struo,	<i>cough</i> , tussis.
<i>conscious</i> , conscius.	invenio.	<i>council</i> , concilium.
	<i>control</i> , rego, moderor,	<i>counsel</i> , consilium.
	coerceo.	<i>counsellor</i> , auctor.

*count*, annūmēro, recen-  
seo, habeo; (*n.*) cō-  
mēs.  
*countenance*, vultus, os,  
facies, frons.  
*counterfeit*, simulo.  
*countless*, non numeran-  
dus, sine fine.  
*country*, (*n.*) āger, rus,  
patria; (*adj.*) rusticus,  
agrestis.  
*county*, cōmēs.  
*couple*, par, iūgum, bini.  
*courage*, virtus, animus.  
*course*, cursus, iter, via.  
*court*, aula, area.  
*courtiers*, cohors.  
*courtesy*, officia; (*pl.*)  
hospitium.  
*covering*, tūnica.  
*covert*, lātēbrae, lustra;  
(*n. pl.*) thālāmus.  
*cow*, vacca, bos; (*v.*)  
teneo.  
*coward*, ignavus, timi-  
dus.  
*crack*, discūtio; (*n.*)  
rima.  
*cradle*, cūnae, cūbile.  
*craft*, ars, dōlus.  
*crafty*, vāfer, callidus.  
*crag*, rūpes, saxum.  
*crane*, grus.  
*crash*, frāgor; (*v.*) crepo,  
crepito.  
*crave*, oro.  
*craven*, pravus.  
*crazy*, amens.  
*creak*, crēpo, strideo.  
*creaking*, strīdulus.  
*crease*, rūga.  
*create*, creo, facio.  
*credit*, fides.  
*credulous*, crēdūlus.  
*creek*, sinus, mare re-  
fusum.  
*creep* along, insinuo me.  
*creeping*, repo.

*crescent*, signa, (*pl.*) [lu-  
natus].  
*crest*, iūba, insigne,  
crista.  
*crevice*, rima, hiatus.  
*crew*, sōcii, grex.  
*crime*, facinus, nefas.  
*crimson*, purpūreus.  
*crisis*, discrīmen.  
*critic*, censor, corrector.  
*croak*, quēror, crōcito.  
*crook*, pēdum.  
*crooked*, curvus, aduncus.  
*crop*, sēgēs, messis; (*v.*)  
carpo, tondeo.  
*cross*, transeo, trāicio;  
(*n.*) crux; (*adj.*) mo-  
lestus, difficilis.  
*crow*, cornix; (*v.*) cāno,  
triumpho.  
*crowd*, turba, cōrōna;  
to, concēlēbro.  
*crowded*, frēquens.  
*crowing*, carmen.  
*crown*, diadēma; (*leaves*)  
corona.  
*cruel*, crudelis, fērus,  
dūrus.  
*cruise*, nāvigo.  
*crumb*, mīca.  
*crush*, grāvo, confīcio,  
contēro.  
*crust*, frustrum, crusta.  
*crutch*, bāculum.  
*cry*, quērella, fletus, ul-  
latus; (*v.*) clamo, fleo,  
lacrymo.  
*cuckoo*, cūcullus.  
*cuff*, mānica.  
*cull*, carpo, decerpo.  
*cultivate*, cōlo, sēro.  
*cunning*, callidus, vāfer,  
pēritus.  
*cup*, pōcūlum, cālix, pā-  
tēra.  
*curb*, frenum; (*v.*) freno,  
cohibeo.  
*curds*, coāgūla.

*cure*, sano, mēdeor; (*n.*)  
medicina.  
*curse*, furiae, dīra, nū-  
mīna, paena.  
*curtain*, aulaeum, vēlum.  
*cushion*. Use tōrus.  
*custom*, mos, usus.  
*cut*, seco, caedo, reseco.  
*cypress*, cupressus, cypā-  
rissus.

## D.

*daffodil*, narcissus.  
*dagger*, culter, sīca.  
*daily*, in dies.  
*daisy*, bellis.  
*dale*, vallis.  
*dally*, mōror, cunctor.  
*damage*, damnum, mǎ-  
lum.  
*damp*, mǎdidus, hūmi-  
dus.  
*damsel*, puella, virgo.  
*dance*, chorēa, chōrus;  
(*v.*) salto, exerceo  
chorum.  
*danger*, periculum, dis-  
crimen.  
*dapple*, (*v.*) vārio, dis-  
tinguo.  
*dare*, audeo, opto.  
*dark*, obscurus, fuscus,  
caecus.  
*darken*, nīgro.  
*darnel*, lōlium.  
*dart*, iaculum, spiculum,  
tēlum; (*v.*) proicio,  
iacto, exsilio.  
*dash* against, incīdo,  
offendo; (*n.*) impetus.  
*daughter*, filia, nata.  
*dawnless*, impavidus, in-  
territus.  
*dawn*, crēpuscula (*n. pl.*),  
orta dies.  
*day*, dies, lux; (*adj.*)  
diurnus.

- dazzle*, perstringo.  
*dead*, functus, mortuus, exanimis.  
*deadly*, crudēlis, fātālis, dirus.  
*deaf*, surdus.  
*deal*, abies; (*adj.*) abiegnus.  
*dear*, carus, pretiosus.  
*dearth*, inopia.  
*death*, libitīna, fūnus, nex.  
*debase*, dedecoro, corrumpto.  
*decay*, marceo, dissolvor.  
*deceit*, fraus, dolus.  
*deceive*, fallo, decipio.  
*decent*, decens, decorus.  
*decide*, statuo, constituo.  
*decider*, arbiter.  
*deck*, puppis [transtra, fori]; (*v.*) orno.  
*declare*, affirmo, arguo, prōfiteor.  
*decorate*, decōro, orno.  
*decree*, censeo, edico.  
*dedicate*, sacro, dedico.  
*deduct*, tollo, dēmo, adimo.  
*deed*, factum, facinus.  
*deep*, altus, prōfundus, gravis.  
*deer*, cervus, cerva, dama.  
*defame*, detrecto.  
*defeat*, vinco, fundo, supero; (*n.*) clades.  
*defence*, praesidium.  
*defenceless*, nūdus.  
*defend*, tueor.  
*defer*, differo, protraho.  
*defile*, maculo, inquino; (*n.*) fauces.  
*define*, describo.  
*deformed*, informis.  
*defraud*, fraudo.  
*defy*, provoco, laccio.
- degrade*, moveo loco, maculo.  
*degree*, gradus, locus.  
*by degrees*, sensim, paulatim.  
*deign*, dignor.  
*delay*, moror, remoror; (*n.*) mora.  
*deliberate*, meditor, consulo.  
*delicate*, tener, mollis, gracilis.  
*delight*, delecto, iuvo; (*n.*) vōluptas, laetitia.  
*deliver*, libero, solvo, vindico.  
*delude*, ludo, decipio.  
*deluge*, inundo, obruo; (*n.*) diluvium.  
*demand*, posco, postulo, flāgito.  
*demolish*, evertō, diruo.  
*den*, antrum, specus, latebrae.  
*deny*, nego, infitior, renuo.  
*depart*, discedo, abeo, digredior.  
*dependent*, cliens.  
*deplore*, ploro, lugeo, doleo, queror.  
*depopulate*, populor, vasto.  
*deposit*, pignus.  
*depreciate*, ēlēvo, prēmo.  
*deprive*, prīvo, spōlio, orbo.  
*depute*, lēgo.  
*deride*, rideo.  
*derive*, capio, duco, percipio.  
*descend*, descendo, cado, defluo.  
*descendants*, posteritas, nēpōtes.  
*describe*, narro, pingo.  
*desecrate*, prōfano, violō, polluo.
- desert*, desero, linquo, destituo, transfugio; (*n.*) desertum; (*merit*) meritum.  
*deserter*, transfuga.  
*deserve*, mereor.  
*deserved*, dignus.  
*design*, fingō, statuo, volo; (*n.*) propositum, consilium.  
*desire*, cupido, votum.  
*desirous*, cupidus, avidus.  
*desist*, desisto, ōmitto.  
*desk*, scrīnium.  
*desolate*, solus, vastus.  
*despair*, spes falsa; (*v.*) despēro.  
*despatch*, mātūro, mitto, (*n.*) nuntius.  
*despise*, sperno, contemno, fastidio.  
*despot*, tyrannus.  
*dessert*, pōma, mensa secunda.  
*destiny*, fatum, sors.  
*desitute*, inops, expers, orbis.  
*destroy*, perdo, deleo, diruo.  
*destruction*, ruina.  
*destructive*, exitiosus.  
*detain*, tēneo, mōror, capto.  
*deter*, deterreo.  
*determined*, certus, constans.  
*I am determined*, certum est.  
*detract*, elevo, minuo, detraho.  
*detriment*, noxa, damnum.  
*device*, signum, insigne.  
*devil*, scābies.  
*devious*, devius.  
*devise*, molior, reperio.  
*devoid*, expers, vacuus.  
*devote*, dedico, consecro.

<i>devoted</i> , addictus, de- ditus.	<i>discern</i> , video, cerno, in- telligo.	<i>disjoin</i> , dissocio, dis- solvo.
<i>devour</i> , vōro, consumo.	<i>discharge</i> , fungor, oboe, praesto.	<i>dislike</i> , aversor, abhor- reo.
<i>deu</i> , ros.	<i>disciple</i> , discipulus.	<i>dislodge</i> , expello, de- turbo.
<i>diamond</i> , adamas.	<i>disclose</i> , rĕtĕgo, promo, prodo, indico.	<i>dismal</i> , flĕbĭlis, tristis.
<i>dice</i> , ālea.	<i>discoloured</i> , discolor.	<i>dismay</i> , terreo.
<i>die</i> , occĭdo, pĕreo, de- pĕreo, ōbeo, ĕmōrior.	<i>discomfort</i> , illuvies.	<i>dismiss</i> , mitto.
<i>diet</i> , cibus.	<i>discontent</i> , dolor, invidia.	<i>disobey</i> , iussa recuso.
<i>differ</i> , discrepo, dis- sentio.	<i>discontinue</i> , cesso, inter- mitto.	<i>disoblige</i> , vexo.
<i>different</i> , dispar, dissimi- lis.	<i>discord</i> , discordia.	<i>disown</i> , respuo.
<i>difficult</i> , grāvis, difficilis.	<i>discordant</i> , discors, dis- sonus.	<i>disparage</i> , elevo, de- trecto, extenuo.
<i>dig</i> , fodio.	<i>discover</i> , invenio, reperio.	<i>dispel</i> , pello, dissipo, fugo.
<i>dignify</i> , augeo, honoro.	<i>discourage</i> , dissuadeo.	<i>dispense</i> , distribuo.
<i>dignity</i> , honor, splen- dor.	<i>discourse</i> , loquor, dis- sero.	<i>disperse</i> , dissipo, pro- fundo, dilabor.
<i>dilate</i> , pateo, distendor.	<i>discredit</i> , dedecus, in- famia, labes.	<i>displace</i> , moveo.
<i>dim</i> , sublustris, hĕbes.	<i>discreet</i> , prudens, cautus.	<i>display</i> , exhibeo, os- tendo.
<i>diminish</i> , minuo, dimi- nuo, extenuo.	<i>disdain</i> , fastum, fas- tidium.	<i>displease</i> , displiceo.
<i>din</i> , sonus, fragor; ( <i>v.</i> ) obtundo.	<i>disease</i> , morbus.	<i>dispose</i> , colloco, dis- pono.
<i>dine</i> , prandeo, coeno.	<i>be diseased</i> , aegrōto.	<i>disprove</i> , refello.
<i>dinner</i> , coena.	<i>disembark</i> , expono; egre- dior, escendo.	<i>dispute</i> , lis.
<i>dip</i> , mergo, imbuo.	<i>disengage</i> , disiungo, solvo, expĕdio.	<i>disquiet</i> , sollicito, turbo.
<i>dire</i> , dirus, atrox, hor- rendus.	<i>disfavour</i> , offensa, in- vidia.	<i>disregard</i> , negligo, ōmit- to.
<i>direct</i> , dirigo, rego, duco.	<i>disgorge</i> , evomo, influo.	<i>dissatisfied</i> , aeger animi.
<i>directly</i> , continuo.	<i>disgrace</i> , dedecus.	<i>dissever</i> , disiungo.
<i>dirge</i> , naenia.	<i>disguise</i> , celo, tego, dis- simulo.	<i>dissipate</i> , dissipo, disicio.
<i>dirt</i> , sordes; ( <i>pl.</i> ) lŭtum, squālor.	<i>disgust</i> , fastĭdia ( <i>n. pl.</i> ); ( <i>v.</i> ) offendo.	<i>dissolve</i> , solvo, resolvo, dirimo.
<i>dirty</i> , sordidus, immun- dus.	<i>dish</i> , lanx, esca posita.	<i>distaff</i> , cōlus.
<i>be dir'y</i> , sordeo, squaleo.	<i>dishearten</i> , debilito, af- fligo.	<i>distant</i> , longinquus, dis- tans, remotus.
<i>disable</i> , frango.	<i>dishevelled</i> , passus, so- lutus.	<i>distinct</i> , diversus, dis- similis.
<i>disaffected</i> [non suus, alius].	<i>dishonest</i> , iniquus, im- probus.	<i>distinction</i> , discrĭmen.
<i>disagree</i> , dissideo.	<i>dishonour</i> , dedecus, in- famia; ( <i>v.</i> ) dedecoro, nōto.	<i>distinguish</i> , distinguo, secerno.
<i>disagreeable</i> , mōlestus.		<i>distinguished</i> , egregius, insignis.
<i>disallow</i> , improbo.		<i>distort</i> , torqueo.
<i>disappear</i> , depĕreo, eva- nesco.		<i>distress</i> , dolor, tristitia; aerumna.
<i>disappoint</i> , fallo, frustror.		
<i>disastrous</i> , infelix.		
<i>disband</i> , dimitto.		

*district*, regio, āger.  
*distrust*, falsa fides.  
*ditch*, fossa.  
*diver*, mergus.  
*divert*, verto, derivo.  
*divest*, nudo, exuo.  
*divide*, divido.  
*divine*, divus, divinus, caelestis.  
*do*, facio, āgo, struo.  
*doctor*, mēdicus, pēritus.  
*doe*, cerva, dama.  
*dog*, canis, canulus; (v.) sequor.  
*dome*, thōlus.  
*doom*, damno, condemnō; (n.) fatum, iudicium.  
*doting*, amans.  
*double*, duplex [bini]; (v.) dūplīco, ingeminō.  
*doubt*, dubito, fluctuo; (n.) fides, incerta.  
*doubtful*, anceps, dubius.  
*dove*, columba, palumbes.  
*dower*, dos.  
*down*, lānūgo, pluma.  
*downfall*, casus, ruina.  
*downhill*, declivis, pronus, praeceps.  
*drag*, traho, rapio.  
*dragon*, drāco.  
*drain*, fossa.  
*drape*, vēlo, dēcōro.  
*draught*, potus, haustus.  
*draw*, dūco, traho, veho; promo; nudo.  
*dream*, somnium, insomnium.  
*dregs*, faex.  
*drench*, immergo.  
*dress*, vestis, āmictus.  
*be-dressed-up*, niteo.  
*dried*, prēcūs.  
*drift*, āgor, compellor.  
*drill*, exerceo; (n.) terebra.

*drink*, bibo, poto.  
*drink in*, haurio.  
*drip*, stillo, mano.  
*dripping*, mādīdus.  
*drive*, ago, cōgo, praecipito, urgeo.  
*driver*, rector.  
*droop*, languéo.  
*drop*, (n.) gutta, stilla; languéo, stillo; (tr.) dēicio, mitto.  
*drop for*, praerīpio.  
*drowsy*, languīdus.  
*drudge*, servus.  
*drum*, tympanum.  
*drunk*, ebrius.  
*dry*, siccus, aridus [areo]; (v.) sicco, abstergeo.  
*duck*, anas.  
*due*, debitus.  
*duke*, dux.  
*dull*, stolidus, iners, ignavus.  
*duly*, rite.  
*dungeon*, carcer [vincla, pl.].  
*during*, per, in, inter, simple acc.  
*dusk*, crepuscula (pl.).  
*dust*, begrimed, squālens.  
*dusty*, pulverulentus.  
*dutiful*, pius, officiosus.  
*duty*, mūnus, officium.  
*dwell*, habito, colo.

## E.

*each*, singūli, quisque, uterque  
*eager*, fūriosus, aeger, dīrus, ardeus.  
*eagle*, āquīla.  
*ear*, auris.  
*ear of corn*, ārista, spica.  
*early*, mane; (adj.) mātūtinus.  
*earn*, mereor, percipio.  
*earnest*, strenuus, vehemens, impiger.

*earth*, terra, tellus, solum, humus.  
*earthborn*, terrigena.  
*earthquake*, terrae motus.  
*earthwork*, agger.  
*ease*, otium, quies; (v.) levo, lēnio, mitigo.  
*at ease*, lentus.  
*eat*, ēdo, pascor, consumo.  
*ebb*, cādo, refluō.  
*echo*, ēcho, imago.  
*eclipse*, defectus.  
*ecstasy*, fūror.  
*eddy*, vortex, gurgēs.  
*edge*, acies; margo, ōra; (v.) acuō.  
*educate*, instituo, edūco, doceo.  
*efface*, deleo, interlino.  
*effeminate*, mollis, imbellis.  
*effort*, mōlīmen, nīsus.  
*egg*, ovum; (v.) incito, impello.  
*egress*, exitus, egressus.  
*eject*, expello, emitto.  
*either*, vel, aut.  
*elated*, elatus, sublatus.  
*elbow*, cubitus.  
*elder*, senior, maior.  
*elegance*, decor, cultus.  
*elephant*, ēlēphas, elephantus.  
*elevate*, tollo, erigo, augeo.  
*elves*, lēmūres.  
*elm*, ulmus.  
*else*, alius, aliter.  
*elude*, effugio, eludo.  
*elysian*, ēlysīus.  
*emancipate*, libero, solvo.  
*embark*, impono, conscendo.  
*embarrass*, impedio, sollicito.  
*embellish*, orno, decoro.

- emblem*, signum, indicium.  
*emboss*, caelo.  
*embrace*, complexus; (*v.*) amplector, complector.  
*embroider*, pingo.  
*emerald*, smaragdus.  
*emerge*, emergo, exeo.  
*emit*, mitto, effundo.  
*emperor*, princeps [rex].  
*empire*, regnum, imperium.  
*employ*, utor, adhibeo.  
*empty*, inanis, vacuus; (*v.*) exhaurio.  
*emulous*, aemulus.  
*enable*, do.  
*enact*, edico, statuo.  
*encamp*, habeo castra.  
*enchant*, delecto, fascino.  
*enchantment*, deliciae, illecebræ, cantus.  
*encircle*, cingo, ambio.  
*enclose*, clando, sepio.  
*encounter*, occurro.  
*encourage*, hortor, confirmo.  
*end*, finis, exitus, mēta; (*v. intr.*), deficio.  
*endeavour*, cōnor, tento.  
*endless*, prōprius, perennis, sine fine.  
*endure*, fero, patior, tolero.  
*enemy*, hostis, inimicus.  
*energy*, vis, impetus.  
*enfeeble*, debilito.  
*enfold*, implico.  
*engage*, consēro mānum, congregior.  
*engagement*, fides, promissum.  
*engine*, māchīna.  
*enjoy*, ūtor, fruor.  
*enlarge*, augeo.  
*enlist*, conscribo, cogo.  
*enlistment*, delectus.  
*enmity*, odium, simultas.
- ennoble*, lustro.  
*enough*, sat, satis.  
*enrage*, accendo, incendo.  
*enrich*, dito, opibus augeo.  
*ensign*, vexillum, signum, insigne.  
*ensnare*, raptō, irretio.  
*entangle*, implico, impedio.  
*enter*, subeo, intro, ingredior.  
*enter in a book*, rēfēro, inscribo.  
*enterprise*, coeptum, conatus.  
*entertain*, excipio.  
*entice*, elīcio, allicio, prolecto.  
*entire*, integer.  
*entirely*, pēnitus.  
*entrails*, viscera.  
*entrance*, introitus.  
*entranced*, attonitus.  
*entreat*, oro, precor, obtestor.  
*entreaty*, preces (*pl.*).  
*entrust*, credo, committo.  
*entwine*, necto, implico, immisceo.  
*envelope*, tābūlae; (*v.*) tego, obvolvo.  
*envious*, lividus, invidiosus.  
*envy*, invidia, livor; (*v.*) invideo.  
*epitaph*, sermo, carmen.  
*equal*, par, aequus; (*v.*) aequo, adaequo.  
*equally*, pariter, iuxta.  
*equip*, instruo, orno, paro.  
*erase*, deleo, eluo, lino.  
*erasure*, litura.  
*ere*, antequam. †  
*erect*, erigo, struo; (*adj.*) rectus.  
*err*, erro, pecco.  
*erst*, olim, quondam.
- escape*, fugio, effugio; (*n.*) fuga, effugium.  
*escape notice*, fallo.  
*eschew*, vito, abhorreo ab.  
*escort*, comitor, mitto.  
*espouse* (*wife*), duco; (*husband*) nubo.  
*espy*, specular.  
*established*, rātus.  
*esteem*, colo, revereor; (*n.*) honor, reverentia, cura.  
*eternal*, aeternus, perennis, perpetuus.  
*even*, (*adj.*) aequus, par, planus; (*v.*) aequo, adaequo; vel, ipse, etiam.  
*evening*, (*adj.*) vespertīnus; (*n.*) vesper.  
*event*, casus.  
*ever*, usque, semper; unquam.  
*every*, quilibet, quivis, omnis.  
*everywhere*, undīquē, passim, ūbique.  
*evict*, expello.  
*evident*, manifestus.  
*evil*, malus, improbus.  
*ewe*, ovis, bidens.  
*exact*, exigo.  
*exalt*, erigo, tollo, augeo.  
*example*, exemplum [auctor].  
*exceed*, supero, excedo.  
*excel*, praesto, excello, supero.  
*except*, excipio; (*adv.*) nisi, ni; (*prep.*) praeter.  
*excessive*, nimius.  
*exchange*, muto.  
*excite*, suscito, moveo, stimulo.  
*exclude*, eximo, excludo.  
*excuse*, venia [defendo].  
*execute*, perficio, perago.

*exempt*, immunis, liber, vacuus.  
*exercise*, exerceo.  
*exert*, nitor, contendo, laboro.  
*exhale*, exhalo, spiro.  
*exhaust*, haurio, absumo, contero.  
 be *exhausted*, deficio.  
*exhibit*, ostendo, aperio.  
*exhort*, hortor, suadeo.  
*exile*, exilium, exul; (v.) expello, pello.  
*exist*, sum, existo, versor.  
*exit*, exitus, egressus.  
*expand*, pandor, patesco.  
*expect*, spero, expecto.  
*expel*, eicio, pello, expello, exigo.  
*expend*, insumo, expendo.  
*expense*, sumptus, impensa, pretium.  
*experience*, usus.  
*expiate*, pio, expio, luo.  
*expire*, pereor, intereo, morior.  
*explain*, explico.  
*exploit*, factum, facinus, res gesta.  
*expose*, expono, propono.  
*exposed*, obnoxius.  
*expounder*, interpres.  
*express*, exprimo, declaro.  
*expunge*, deleo, tollo.  
*extend*, extendo.  
*extensive*, vastus, amplus, spatiosus.  
*extenuate*, elevo, extenuo.  
*exterior*, externus, exterior.  
*exterminate*, extinguo, deleo.  
*extinguish*, extinguo.  
*extol*, effero, celebro, laudo.  
*extort*, extorqueo.

*extract*, extraho.  
*extravagant*, prodigus, effusus, profusus.  
*extreme*, extremus, ultimus, summus.  
*exult*, exulto, gestio, triumpho.  
*eye*, oculus, lumen. Do not use ocellus.  
*eyebrow*, supercilium.

## F.

*fable*, fabula.  
*fabulous*, fictus, falsus.  
*face*, os, facies, vultus, frons; (v.) adverso ore figo.  
 on-our-faces, proni.  
*facetious*, facetus, lepidus, festivus.  
*facing*, oppositus, adversus, contrarius.  
*fade*, marcesco, sordeo, pereo.  
*fading*, marcidus, caducus.  
*faggot*, fascis.  
*fail*, deficio, desum.  
*failing*, culpa.  
*faint*, debilis, fractus.  
*fair*, condidus, niveus; venustus, conspicendus; aequus, iustus.  
*faith*, fides.  
*faithful*, fidus, fidelis.  
*faithless*, fallax, perfidus.  
*falchion*, ensis.  
*falcon*, accipiter.  
*fall*, cado, recido, decido, ruo; (n.) casus, lapsus, ruina.  
*false*, falsus, fictus, dolosus, mendax.  
*falter*, haesito.  
*fame*, fama, gloria.  
*familiar*, notus.

*family*, domus, stirps, genus.  
*famine*, fames.  
*famous*, insignis, inclýtus, nobilis.  
*fan*, ventiló.  
*fancy*, puto; (adj.) ex cultus; (n.) amor.  
*far*, procul, longe.  
*far-away*, rēmótus.  
 say-farewell-to, sālúto, valedico.  
*farm*, fundus, áger; (v.) colo.  
*fashion*, mōs; figura.  
*fasten*, fīgo, līgo, vincio.  
*fat*, ūber, pinguis, opimus.  
*fatal*, letifer, fatalis, exitiosus.  
*fate*, fatum, sors [parcae].  
*fated*, fatalis.  
*father*, pater, parens, genitor.  
*fatherly*, paternus, patricius.  
*father-in-law*, socer.  
*fatigue*, exerceo, fatigo, lasso; (n.) labor, taedia (pl.).  
*fault*, culpa, vitium.  
*favour*, faveo; (n.) gratia, favor.  
*fawn*, hinnulus, hinnuleus.  
*fear*, mētus, pavor.  
*fearless*, impavidus, interritus.  
*feast*, epulae, dapes, convivium; (v.) epulor, coeno.  
*feather*, penna (long); pluma (short).  
*fee*, merces, munus, pretium.  
*feed*, ēdo, pascor.  
*feel*, sentio, percipio.

*feign*, fingo, simulo, dissimulo.

*fell*, (v.) sterno, deicio, caedo; tēter.

*fen*, pālus.

*fence*, septa (n. pl.), sepes, vallum; (v.) sepio.

*fern*, filix.

*fertile*, fertilis, ferax, laetus.

*fetch*, arcesso, quaero.

*fetter*, vinclum, compes, catena.

*few*, pauci.

how *few*, quot [quōtus].

*fickle*, levis, varius, incertus.

*field*, campus, sātum, ager.

*fierce*, ferox, saevus.

*fiery*, igneus.

*fife*, fistula.

*fig*, ficus.

*fight*, pugno, configo; (n.) pugna, certamen.

*figure*, forma, figura, species.

*filbert*, nux.

*file*, lima; (v.) limo.

*fill*, compleo, repleo.

*fillet*, vitta, infula, taenia.

*filth*, sordes.

*filthy*, sordidus, obscoenus.

*finch*, ācanthis.

*find*, invenio, reperio.

*fine*, tenuis, gracilis; splendidus; (v.) multo.

*finger*, digitus.

*finish*, exigo, finio, perago.

*fin*, ābies; (gen.) ābiētis, pīnus; (adj.) ābiēgnus, pineus.

*fire*, ignis, flamma; (v.) incendio, uro [flagro].

*firebrand*, fax.

*fireless*, extinctus.

*fireplace*, fōcus.

*firm*, firmus, stabilis.

*first*, prior, primus.

*fish*, piscis.

*fisherman*, piscātor.

*fissure*, rima.

*fist*, pugnus.

*fit*, aptus, idoneus.

*fit-for-much*, ūtilis.

*fix*, figo, defigo.

*flag*, langueo, remitto; signum, insigne, vexillum.

*flagon*, amphora, lagena.

*flame*, flamma.

*flank*, latus, cornu.

*flash*, scintillūla, splendō; (v.) corusco.

*flat*, aequus, planus.

*flatter*, assentor.

*flaunt*, iacto; superbio.

*flavour*, sapor.

*flaw*, vitium.

*flax*, linum.

*flaxen*, flavus.

*flee*, fugio, aufugio.

*fleece*, vellus.

*fleet*, classis; (adj.) celer, rapidus, velox.

*flesh*, caro.

*flicker*, mīco, cōrusco.

*flight*, fuga; volatus.

*flinch*, detrecto.

*fling*, iacio, torqueo, proicio.

be *flung*, iāceo, cādo.

*flint*, sillex.

*float*, nāto.

*flock*, grex, pecus, turba.

*flog*, verbero.

*flood*, diluvies; (v.) inundō.

*floor*, tabulata (pl.).

*flop*, rēsidō.

*flounder*, titubo, vacillo.

*flourish*, vīgeo, flōreo, vireo.

*flow*, fluo, labor, mano, fundor.

*flower*, flos; (v.) floreo, induo in florem.

*flush*, rubor.

*flute*, tibia, arundo, fistula, avena, calamus, buxus.

*flutter*, volito; trepido, vibro.

*fly*, diffugio, volo, volito; (n.) musca.

*fly heavily*, connītor.

*foam*, spuma; (v.) spūmo, caneo.

*fodder*, pabula (pl.).

*foe*, hostis, inimicus.

*fog*, nebula.

*foil*, ludo, eludo, fallo.

*fold*, sinus, septum, ovile; (v.) plico, claudō.

*foliage*, frons, comae (pl.).

*follow*, insto, insēquor.

as *follows*, tālia.

*folly*, dementia.

*foment*, foveo, accendo.

*fomentation*, fomenta (pl.).

*fondle*, blandior.

*food*, cibus, ālimenta (n. pl.).

*fool*, stultus, ineptus.

*foot*, pes, planta.

*footstep*, vestīgium.

*for*, (prep.) pro, ad.

*forebear*, desino, parco.

*forbid*, prohibeo, veto.

*force*, cōgo, rumpo, extorqueo; (n.) vis, violentia, robur.

*ford*, vadum.

*forebode*, portendo, significo.

*forefathers*, avi, maiores, patres.

*foreign*, peregrinus, ex-

- ternus, alienus [ad-  
vena, hospes].  
*foresee*, auguror, pros-  
picio.  
*foresight*, consilium, pru-  
dentia.  
*forest*, silva, saltus, ne-  
mus.  
*foretell*, praedico, vati-  
cinor.  
*forewarn*, praemoneo.  
*forge*, excudo, fabrico.  
*forget*, obliviscor, perdo,  
mitto.  
be *forgotten*, pereo.  
*forgetful*, immemor, ob-  
litus.  
*forgive*, ignosco.  
*fork*, furca.  
*form*, forma, figura, spe-  
cies; (of a hare) fovea.  
*formerly*, quondam, olim,  
ante, prius.  
*forsake*, desero, linguo.  
*forsooth*, scilicet.  
*fort*, castrum, arx.  
*fortify*, munio.  
*fortunate*, felix, faustus,  
secundum, prosper.  
*fortune*, fortuna, sors,  
fatum.  
*forward*, prōtinus, ante.  
*foster*, alo, foveo.  
*foul*, horridus, immundus,  
turpis.  
*found*, condo, fundo.  
*founder*, conditor, funda-  
tor.  
*fountain*, fons.  
*fowl*, avis, volucris, ales.  
*fowler*, aucups.  
*fox*, vulpes.  
*fox-glove*, baccar.  
*fragment*, fragmen.  
*fragrance*, odor, nāres.  
*fragrant*, odoros, fra-  
grans.  
*frail*, infirmus.  
*frame*, struo, compono,  
fingo.  
*France*, Gallia.  
*frank*, candidus, simplex.  
*frankincense*, thus.  
*frantic*, demens, furiosus.  
*fraternal*, fraternus.  
*fraud*, fraus.  
*free*, expers, solūtus,  
liber, vacuus.  
give *freedom* to, dimitto,  
solvo, libero.  
*freeborn*, ingenuus.  
*freeze*, astringo, gelo;  
dirigesco.  
*freight*, onus.  
*Frenchman*, Gallus,  
(adj.) Gallicus.  
*frenzy*, dementia, in-  
sania.  
*frequent*, assiduus; creber,  
frequens; (v.) fre-  
quento, celebro.  
*fresh*, novus, integer  
[vireo].  
*freshen*, renovo.  
*fret*, sollicito, turbo.  
*fretted-roof*, lācunar.  
*friend*, amicus.  
*friendless*, solus [inops].  
*fright*, timor, terror.  
*frighten*, terrifico, terreo.  
*fringe*, praetexo.  
*frisk*, exsulto, lascivio.  
*frith*, frētum.  
*frog*, rāna.  
*frolic*, iocus.  
*from*, ab, ex, de.  
*front*, frons [adversus].  
*frontier*, finis.  
*frost*, gelu, pruina.  
*frosty*, gelidus.  
*froth*, spuma.  
*frown*, frons contractus.  
*frugal*, parcus.  
*fruit*, fructus, poma (pl.);  
(of earth), fruges.  
*fruitful*, ferax, laetus.  
*fruitless*, vanus, irritus.  
*fuel*, fōmes; ligna (pl.).  
*fugitive*, rēfūgus.  
*fulfil*, perficio, absolvere.  
*full*, plenus, frequens.  
*fully*, bēnē.  
*fund*, cumulus, gaza.  
*funeral*, funus, exsequiae;  
(adj.), exsequialis, fū-  
nestus.  
*funeral pile*, rogos, pyra.  
*funny*, ludicrus, ridicu-  
lus.  
*furies*, dirae (pl.).  
*furl*, contraho, lego.  
*further*, ultērior.  
*fury*, bilis, furor.

## G.

- gabbling*, garrulus.  
*gadfly*, asilus.  
*gage*, pignus; (v.) spon-  
deo.  
*gain*, quaestus, lucrum;  
(v.) lucrō, percipio,  
consequor.  
*gait*, gressus, incessus.  
*gale*, flamen, aura, pro-  
cella.  
*gall*, uro, sollicito.  
*gallant*, fortis, audax,  
nitidus.  
*gallantry*, fortia facta.  
*galley*, phaselus, ratis.  
*gallop*, equum cito.  
*gallows*, crux.  
*game*, ludus, lusus.  
*gap*, ruina, hiatus.  
*gape*, hio.  
*kitchen garden*, hortus;  
flower garden, horti  
(pl.).  
*garland*, sertum, corona.  
*garment*, āmictus, vestis.  
*garrison*, praesidium.  
*garrulous*, loquax, gar-  
rulus.

<i>gash</i> , lacero, lanio; ( <i>n</i> ).	<i>glare</i> , radio, fulgeo.	<i>govern</i> , rego, guberno,
vulnus.	<i>glaring</i> , torvus.	moderor, praesum.
<i>gasp</i> , anhelus.	<i>glass</i> , vitrum; ( <i>adj.</i> ) vi-	<i>gown</i> , toga, tunica, ves-
<i>gate</i> , porta, ianua.	treus.	tis.
<i>gather</i> , lego, colligo,	be-glazed, sto vitreus.	<i>grace</i> , gratia, decor.
carpo, cogo.	<i>gleam</i> , fulgeo, mico;	<i>graceful</i> , decōrus.
<i>gauntlet</i> , caestus.	( <i>n.</i> ) fulgor.	<i>graft</i> , insero; ( <i>n.</i> ) sur-
<i>gay</i> , hilaris, laetus,	<i>glen</i> , vallis, convallis.	culus.
splendidus.	<i>glide</i> , labor, fluo.	<i>grain</i> , grānum, mīca.
<i>gaze at</i> , prospicio,	<i>glide-by</i> , praeterlābor.	<i>granary</i> , horreum, gra-
specto.	<i>glitter</i> , mico, niteo, co-	narium.
<i>gem</i> , gemma.	rusco, nitor.	<i>grand</i> , grandis, splendi-
<i>general</i> , dux, ductor.	<i>gloom</i> , ȕpāca ( <i>n. pl.</i> );	dus, magnus.
<i>generate</i> , gigno, creo,	caligo, tenebrae.	<i>granddaughter</i> , neptis.
genero.	<i>gloomy</i> , tristis [nigro].	<i>grandfather</i> , avus.
<i>generous</i> , largus, effusus.	<i>glorious</i> , clarus, illustris.	<i>grandmother</i> , āvia.
<i>genial</i> , almus.	<i>glory</i> , gloria, fama.	<i>grandeess</i> , prōcēres.
<i>genius</i> , ingenium.	<i>gloss</i> , nitor.	<i>grandson</i> , nepos.
<i>gentle</i> , mitis, blandus,	<i>gloss over</i> , extenuo, elevo.	<i>grant</i> , cedo, tribuo,
facilis, comis.	<i>glow</i> , ardor, fervor; ( <i>v.</i> )	annuo.
<i>gentleman</i> , ingenuus.	ferveo.	<i>grape</i> , uva [racemus].
<i>genuine</i> , sincerus.	<i>glut</i> , satio.	<i>grapple</i> , stringo, pre-
<i>German</i> , Germanus;	<i>gnarled</i> , nodosus.	hendo, teneo.
( <i>adj.</i> ) Germanicus.	<i>gnat</i> , culex.	<i>grasp</i> , corripio, pre-
<i>gesture</i> , gestus.	<i>gnaw</i> , rodo.	hendo.
<i>get</i> , acquirō, capio, con-	<i>go</i> , mīgro, eo, vado;	<i>grass</i> , gramen, herba,
sequor.	( <i>where due</i> ), rēdeo.	cespes.
<i>get-out-of</i> , rēnuo.	<i>goal</i> , mēta, carcer.	<i>grasshopper</i> , cīcāda.
<i>ghastly</i> , pallidus.	<i>goat</i> , cāper, cāpella.	<i>grassy</i> , gramineus, her-
<i>ghost</i> , umbra.	<i>goblet</i> , poculum, patera.	bidus.
<i>ghosts</i> , lēmūres.	<i>God</i> , Deus, numen, su-	<i>grate</i> , fōcus; ( <i>v.</i> ) tero,
<i>gift</i> , donum, munus.	peri.	rado.
<i>gild</i> , inaurō.	<i>godless</i> , impius.	<i>grateful</i> , gratus, accep-
<i>gilded</i> , auratus.	<i>godly</i> , pius, sanctus.	tus.
<i>gipsy</i> , sāga, māga.	<i>gold</i> , aurum; ( <i>adj.</i> )	<i>gratify</i> , delecto, placeo.
<i>gird</i> , cingo.	aureus.	<i>gratitude</i> , gratia.
<i>girdle</i> , zōna, balteus.	<i>golden age</i> , sātūrnia	<i>grave</i> , ( <i>adj.</i> ) gravis,
<i>girl</i> , puella, virgo.	regna.	severus.
<i>girlish</i> , puellaris, vir-	<i>gold-flowered</i> , auricōmus	<i>grave</i> , ( <i>v.</i> ) sculpo, caelo;
gineus.	<i>good</i> , bonus, probus,	( <i>n.</i> ) sepulcrum.
<i>give</i> , do (dāre), dono,	iustus, praestans.	<i>graveclothes</i> , fūnērea
tribuo; ( <i>way</i> ), nūto,	<i>goodly</i> , pulcher, formo-	vestis.
cedo.	sus.	<i>gravel</i> , glarea.
<i>glad</i> , laetus, hilaris.	<i>goodness</i> , virtus.	<i>gray</i> , canus, caeruleus.
be <i>glad</i> , gaudeo, laetor.	<i>goose</i> , anser.	<i>graze</i> , pasco, stringo.
<i>gladden</i> , laetifico.	<i>gore</i> , cruor, sānies, ta-	<i>grease</i> , ungo, illīno.
<i>glance at</i> , aspicio.	bum.	<i>great</i> , magnus, amplus,
<i>glancing back</i> , rēfractus.	<i>gorged</i> , satus.	spatiosus.

*Greek*, Graecus, Graius,  
Argivus.

*greedy*, ēdax.

*green*, viridis, crudus.

*green-growing*, virens.

*greet*, saluto.

to be *grey*, cānesco.

*grey-hound*, umber.

*grief*, dolor, luctus,

maeror, tristitia, cura.

*grieve*, ango, vexo, sol-

licito.

*grievous*, tristis, acerbus.

*grim*, torvus.

*grind*, tero, contero.

*grisly*, horridus.

*groan*, gemo, ingemo,

queror.

*groaning*, quērella.

*groom*, agāso.

*groove*, fossa.

*groi*, spēlunca, specus,

antrum.

*grove*, nēmus, lūcus.

*ground*, terra, humus,

solum.

*grow*, ālor, cresco, au-

geor, fio.

*growl*, frēmo.

*grown*, adultus.

*grudge*, invideo.

*grunt*, grunnitus.

*guard*, defendo, tueor,

custodio; (*n.*) custos,

defensor.

be on *guard*, excūbo,

vigilo.

*guardian*, custos, tūtor.

*guest*, convīva, hospēs.

*guidance*, ductus.

*guide*, dux.

*guile*, fraus, dolus.

*guilt*, culpa, crimen.

*guiltless*, insons, in-

nocuus.

*guilty*, nōcens, reus.

*gulf*, sinus, gurgēs, bara-

thrum.

*gull*, mergus.

*gun*, māchina.

*gush*, effluo.

*gust*, flatus, flamen.

## H.

*habit*, habitus, mos, usus.

*habitation*, sēdes.

*haggard*, squālidus.

*hail*, saluto, voco, sal-

vereiubeo; (*n.*) grando.

*hair*, cōma, cāpillus,

caesāries.

*halcyon*, alcyon.

*half*, dimidius (*adj.*).

*half-dead*, semianimis.

*hall*, aula, ātria (*n. pl.*).

*hallowed*, festus, sacratus.

*halt*, sisto, maneo; (*adj.*)

claudus.

*halter*, laqueus.

*hamlet*, pāgus.

*hammer*, excūdo.

*hand*, manus, dextra,

sinistra; (*v.*) ducō,

trado, ministro.

*handcuff*, mǎnica.

*handle*, tracto, gero.

*handmaid*, ancilla, fā-

mūla.

*handsome*, pulcher, for-

mosus, dēcōrus, spe-

ciosus.

*hang*, suspendo, demitto;

(*intr.*) pendeo.

*hang-over*, immineo.

*haply*, forte, casu.

*happy*, felix, beatus.

*harass*, vexo, fātīgo, sol-

licito.

*harbinger*, praenuntius.

*harbour*, portus; (*v.*)

excipio.

*hard*, durus, rigidus.

*hard-hearted*, immitis.

*hardly*, vix, aegre.

*hardship*, labor, malum.

*hardy*, durus, robustus.

*hare*, lēpus.

*harm*, malum, damnum,

noxa.

*harmless*, innōcuus.

*harmonious*, consōnus.

*harmony*, concordia.

*harness*, instruo, apto;

(*n.*) phalerae.

*harp*, chēlys, lyra,

cithara.

*harrow*, rastrum.

*harry*, fātīgo.

*harsh*, severus, rigidus.

*harvest*, messis.

*hasten*, ruo, praecipito,

propero, accelero.

*hatchet*, securis.

*hate*, odium; (*v.*) odi,

detestor.

*haunt*, concebro, frē-

quento; (*n.*) lustrum,

nota sedes.

*have*, use sum with dative;

habeo.

*haven*, portus, perfugium.

*haughty*, superbus.

*hawk*, accīpiter.

*hay*, fenum.

*hazard*, discrimen, peri-

clum.

*haze*, nebula.

*hazel*, cōrŷlus; (*adj.*)

columnus.

*hazy*, nebulosus.

*head*, caput, vertex [sum-

mus].

*headdress*, vitta.

*headlong*, prōnus, prae-

ceps.

*fall-headlong*, praecipito.

*health*, salus.

drink *health*, prōpīno.

*healthy*, sānus.

be *healthy*, vāleo.

*heap*, agger, acervus; (*v.*)

congero, accumulo.

- hear*, aure, auribus accipio, audio.  
*heart*, pectus, sinus, iēcūr.  
*hearth*, fōcus.  
*heartly*, cōmis, fidelis.  
*heat*, calor, aestus, fervor.  
*heath*, ērica.  
*heave*, tumeo, tumesco.  
*heaven*, elysium; (s.) pōlus.  
*heavenliness*, nūmen.  
*heaviness*, pondus, gravitas.  
*heavy*, gravis, gravidus, onustus.  
*hedge*, septum, sēpes.  
*heed*, curo, respicio.  
*heel*, calx.  
*make heel*, prēmo.  
*heifer*, vitula, iūvenca.  
*height-in-air*, āēr; vertex.  
*heights*, summa (n. pl.).  
*heir*, haeres.  
*hell*, orcus, tartara (pl.).  
*hellish*, stýgius.  
*helm*, clāvus.  
*helmet*, galea.  
*helmsman*, gūbernator, nauta, rector.  
*help*, adsum, lēvo, consulo (with dat.), prōsum; (n.) ops, auxiliū.  
*helpful*, adiūtrix, (fem.); utilis.  
*helpless*, inops.  
*hem in*, cingo, claudio.  
*hemlock*, cicūta.  
*hen*, gallīna.  
*hence*, hinc.  
*herald*, praeco, praenuntius.  
*herd*, armentum, pecus, grex.  
*herdsman*, būbulcus.  
*here and there*, rārus (adj.).
- hero*, vir, hēros.  
*heron*, ardea.  
*hesitate*, haereo, dubito, cunctor.  
*hew*, obtrunco, seco.  
*hidden*, caecus.  
*hide*, pellis, cōrium; (v.) condo, occulo; lateo, latito.  
*hideous*, deformis, turpis.  
*hiding-place*, lātēbrae.  
*high*, altus, celsus, sublimis.  
*highborn*, nobilis, ingenuus.  
*hill*, collis, iūgum, clivus.  
*hilt*, cāpulus.  
*hind*, cerva; agricola.  
*hinder*, prohibeo, impedio; posterior.  
*hinge*, cardo.  
*hint*, subdo mente fāces, significo.  
*hire*, merces, pretium.  
*hiss*, sibilo, explodo; (n.) sibila (pl.).  
*history*, fasti.  
*hit*, ferio, figo, percutio; (n.) ictus.  
*hive*, alveus.  
*hoard*, cumulus, thesaurus.  
*hoar frost*, pruina.  
*hoariness*, cānities.  
*hoarse*, raucus.  
*hoary*, canus.  
*hog*, porcus.  
*hogshead*, dōlūm.  
*hoist*, extollo.  
*hold*, occupo, possīdeo, capio; of a ship, cārīna, alveus.  
*hole*, latebrae, cavum, caverna.  
*hollow*, cavus.  
*holmoak*, ilex.
- holy*, sacer, religiosus.  
*homage*, obsēquium.  
*home*, pēnātes, dōmus, lares.  
*homely*, simplex.  
*honest*, intēger, iustus.  
*honey*, mel.  
*honeysuckle*, cērīntha.  
*honour*, veneror, honoro, colo; (n.) honor, gloria.  
*hood*, cūcullus.  
*hoof*, ungula.  
*hook*, lāqueus, uncus, hāmus.  
*hoop*, orbis.  
*hope*, spēro; (n.) spes.  
*hopeless*, exspeš.  
*horizon*, aer summus.  
*horn*, cornu.  
*horrible*, dirus, horribilis.  
*horse*, ēquus, currus; (v.) quadrupes; (nag) cāballus.  
*horseman*, equēs.  
*hose*, braccæ.  
*host*, hospes.  
*hostage*, obses.  
*hostile*, hosticus, infensus.  
*hound*, cātūlus.  
*hour*, hora.  
*house*, lar, tecta (pl.); domus.  
*housedog*, mōlossus.  
*hovel*, cāsa.  
*hover*, volito.  
*how*, ut, quo modo, quam.  
*how small!* quōtus, quantulus.  
*however small*, quantūscunque.  
*howl*, exūlūlo, ululo.  
*huckster*, caupo.  
*hue*, color.  
*huge*, ingens, vastus.

*hulk*, lignum.  
*hum*, murmurō.  
*hunger*, fāmes, esuries.  
*hungry*, ieiunus, vorax.  
*hunt*, venor, sequor.  
*hunter*, vĕnātor [iŭvĕnis].  
*hurl*, praecipito, rĕgĕro.  
*hurry*, cĕlēro, accĕlēro;  
 (a.) prōripio.  
*hurrying*, fūgax.  
*hurt*, laedo, noceo, ob-  
 sum.  
*husband*, vir, maritus,  
 coniux.  
*hyacinth*, hŭācinthus.  
*hymen*, hŭmĕn, hŭmĕn-  
 aeus.

## I.

*I*, ego, egomet [nos].  
*ice*, glacies; (v.) glacio,  
 congelo.  
*icy*, gelidus, glacialis.  
*idle*, ignavus, segnīs,  
 iners, desidiosus; va-  
 nus.  
*be idle*, cesso, quiesco,  
 vaco.  
*if*, si, utrum non [sin,  
 nisi].  
*ignorant*, ignarus, nes-  
 cius, rūdis.  
*ill*, mālum, damnum,  
 aerumna; (adj.) ma-  
 lus, aeger.  
*ill-timed*, importūnus.  
*be ill*, aegroto, laboro,  
 doleo.  
*use ill*, abutor.  
*ill-looking*, deformis,  
 turpis.  
*illness*, morbus.  
*illuminate*, illastro.  
*illustrate*, explico.  
*illustrious*, clarus, insig-  
 nis.  
*image*, effigies, imago,  
 simulacrum.

*imagine*, concipio.  
*imbibe*, bibo, haurio.  
*imbrue*, tingo, inficio,  
 polluo.  
*imbue*, imbuo.  
*imitate*, rĕfĕro, imitor.  
*imitation*, sĭmŭlācra (n.  
 pl.).  
*imitative*, ĭmĭtātor (m.);  
 ĭmĭtatrix (f.).  
*immediate*, instans; prox-  
 imus.  
*immense*, ingens, im-  
 manis.  
*immerse*, mergo, immer-  
 go.  
*imminent*, praesens.  
*immoderate*, immodicus.  
*immolate*, macto, im-  
 molo.  
*immortal*, aeternus, sine  
 morte.  
*immovable*, immotus.  
*impair*, corrumpto, no-  
 ceo.  
*impatient*, impatiens.  
*impeach*, accuso, insi-  
 mulo.  
*impeachment*, crimen.  
*impede*, impedio, obsum,  
 officio.  
*impel*, impello, suadeo.  
*impend*, insto, immineo.  
*imperishable*, non pĕrĭ-  
 turus.  
*impious*, impius.  
*implant*, insero.  
*implicate*, implico.  
*implore*, oro, obtestor,  
 imploro.  
*important*, gravis.  
*importunate*, importunus.  
*importune*, fatigo.  
*impose*, impono.  
*be impregnate*, partŭrio.  
*impress*, signum.  
*imprint*, imprimo, infigo.  
*imprison*, claudio.

*imprudent*, incautus, im-  
 providus.  
*impudent*, procax, petu-  
 lans.  
*impulse*, pulsus, impul-  
 sus, motus.  
*with impunity*, impune,  
 inultus.  
*impute*, tribuo, imputo.  
*in*, in, intra, apud.  
*inactive*, iners, segnīs.  
*inaugurate*, instauro.  
*inborn*, natus, insitus.  
*incautious*, incautus, im-  
 prudens.  
*incense*, thus; (v.) irrito,  
 incendio.  
*incessant*, assiduus.  
*incident*, res, casus.  
*incite*, incito, stimulo,  
 moveo.  
*incline*, induco, flecto.  
*inclined*, prōnus, pro-  
 clivis.  
*income*, redditus, vectigal.  
*be inconsistent*, vacillo;  
 repugno.  
*inconstant*, lĕvis, incon-  
 stans.  
*increase*, augeo, adaugeo;  
 cresco.  
*incumber*, onero, impe-  
 dio.  
*incur*, obeo, suscipio.  
*indebted*, obnoxius.  
*for indeed not*, nĕque  
 ĕnim.  
*independent*, liber.  
*Indian*, Indus; (adj.)  
 Indicus.  
*indicate*, indico, arguo.  
*indifferent*, securus.  
*be indignant*, irascor;  
 vix fero.  
*indirect*, oblĭquus.  
*indisposed*, aversus; aeg-  
 rotus.  
*indistinct*, confusus.

*indolence*, segnities, desidia.  
*indolent*, segnis, iners, desidiosus.  
*indoors*, sub laribus.  
*induce*, suadeo, impello.  
*indulge*, indulgeo, obsequor.  
*indulgent*, blandus, benignus.  
*infamous*, foedus, atrox, improbus.  
*infamy*, dedecus, infamia.  
*infant*, infans.  
*infantry*, pēdēs, pedites.  
*infect*, inficio.  
*inferior*, minor, inferior, impar.  
*infernal*, infernus.  
*infirm*, invalidus.  
*inflame*, accendo, stimulo.  
*inflate*, inflo.  
*inflexible*, immotus.  
*infect*, infligo.  
*influence*, moveo, suadeo [possum].  
*inform*, dico, nuntio.  
*infuse*, infundo.  
*inglorious*, inhonestus, ignotus, inglorius.  
*ingraft*, insero.  
*ingratiate*, concilio.  
*ingress*, ingressus, introitus, aditus.  
*ingulf*, sorbeo.  
*inhabit*, incōlo, habito.  
*inhale*, spiro.  
*inharmonious*, dissonus.  
*inhospitable*, inhospitus.  
*inhuman*, inhumanus, ferus.  
*iniquity*, scelus.  
*injure*, laedo, noceo.  
*injured*, saucius.  
*injurious*, damnosus, perniciosus.  
*injury*, damnum, noxa.

*inlaid*, varius, pictus.  
*inmate*, incōla.  
*innermost*, penetralia (pl.).  
*innocent*, innocuus, insons.  
*inordinate*, immoderatus.  
*inquire*, rogo, quaero, percontor.  
*insane*, insanus.  
*insensible*, exanimis; ferreus.  
*inside*, intra, in.  
*insidious*, dolosus, insidiosus.  
*insignificant*, vilis, levis.  
*insinuate*, instillo; insinuo.  
*inspect*, specto, inspicio.  
*inspire*, stimulo, excito.  
*instance*, exemplum.  
*instantly*, ōcius [nec mora].  
*instead of*, pro.  
*instruct*, doceo, instituo.  
*instruction*, doctrīna.  
*insult*, iniuria.  
*insure*, confirmo.  
*intend*, volo, constituo.  
*intent*, consilium, propositum.  
*inter*, hūmo, sepelio.  
*intercourse*, commercium.  
*interfere*, intercedo.  
*intermit*, remitto.  
*interpose*, infero.  
*interpreter*, interpres.  
*interrupt*, rumpo.  
*intertwine*, implico.  
*interval*, spatium.  
*interview*, colloquium.  
*intestines*, viscera, exta (pl.).  
*intrigue*, ars, fraus.  
*introduce*, admitto, commendo.  
*invade*, invado, irrumpo.  
*invalid*, infirmus, aeger.

*invectives*, convicia (pl.).  
*inveigle*, invehor in.  
*invert*, invenio, reperio; perverto.  
*invest*, obsideo.  
*inveterate*, vetus.  
*invite*, invito, voco; provoco.  
*invoke*, invoco.  
*involve*, involvo.  
*inure*, exerceo.  
*inweave*, innecto.  
*ire*, ira, rabies.  
*it irks*, piget.  
*iron*, ferrum; (adj.) ferreus.  
*ironical*, dissimulatus.  
*irresistible*, invictus.  
*irresolute*, incertus, dubius.  
*irrigate*, rigo, hūmecto.  
*irritate*, irrito, lacesso, provoco.  
*island*, insūla.  
*issue*, exitus, finis.  
*Italian*, Italus; (adj.) Italicus.  
*itch*, scabies.  
*ivory*, ēbur; (adj.) eburnus.  
*ivy*, hēdēra.

## J.

*jackdaw*, corvus, cornicūla, grāculus.  
*jacket*, tūnica.  
*jaded*, lassus.  
*jail*, carcer.  
*jailer*, ianitor.  
*jar*, frēmītus, rixa; (v.) crepo, strepo.  
*javelin*, telum, spiculum.  
*jaw*, faucēs, māla.  
*jay*, parra.  
*jealous*, invidus, aemulus, lividus.  
*jealousy*, invidia, suspicio.

*jeer*, irideo.  
*jest*, iocus, lusus; (v.) iocor, rideo, ludo.  
*jesting*, iocosus, facetus.  
*jewel*, gemma.  
*jingle*, tintinnus.  
*job*, opus, pensum.  
*jocund*, laetus, hilaris.  
*join*, compago; (v.) concilio, iungo.  
*join-tight*, astringo.  
*joining*, finitimus, confinis.  
*joke*, see *jest*.  
*jolt*, concutio, succutio.  
*journey*, iter; (v.) eo, navigo.  
*joy*, dulcēdo, laetitia.  
*judge*, iudex, arbiter; (v.) diiudico.  
*judgment-seat*, trībūnal.  
*jug*, urna, amphora.  
*juice*, succus.  
*July*, (adj.) Quintilis, Julius.  
*jumble*, misceo.  
*jump*, saltus; (v.) salio.  
*June*, Junius (adj.).  
*just*, iustus, probus, aequus.  
*justice*, iura (pl.).  
*justify*, defendo, excuso.  
*jut*, promineo, emineo.  
*juvenile*, iuvenilis.

## K.

*keel*, cārīna.  
*keen*, ācutus, ācer.  
*keenness*, ardor, fervor; ācies.  
*keeping*, salvus, with abl. abs.  
*keep*, servo, asservo, teneo.  
*keep-off*, defendo.  
*keeper*, custos.  
*ken*, visus.

*kept-alive*, vīvus.  
*kernel*, mēdulla, nūcleus.  
*key*, clāvis.  
*kid*, haedus, haeduleus.  
*kidnap*, fūrōr.  
*kill*, caedo, nēco, trūcido.  
*kin*, cognatus, prōpinquus.  
*kind*, cōmis, bēnignus; (n.) genus, ratio.  
*a-kind-of*, nesciō-quis.  
*kindle*, accendo, conflo; ardeo.  
*kindness*, gratia, officium, meritum.  
*king*, rex.  
*kingfisher*, alcyon.  
*kingly*, rēgius, rēgalis.  
*kirke*, templum.  
*kirtle*, zōna.  
*kiss*, oscūlum.  
*kitchen*, cūlīna.  
*kite*, milvus.  
*knapsack*, sarcīna, saccus.  
*knave*, nēbūlo, imprōbus.  
*knee*, gēnu, poplēs.  
*kneeling*, genu flecto, submitto.  
*knife*, culter, falx.  
*knight*, equēs.  
*knit*, necto.  
*knock*, pulso, verbēro, percūtio; (n.) ictus.  
*knoll*, collis, clivus.  
*knot*, nōdus.  
*knotty*, nodosus.  
*know*, novi, agnovi, sentio.

## L.

*laborious*, operosus.  
*labour*, lābor, ōpus; (v.) laboro, nitor.  
*lacerate*, lācēro, dīlānio.  
*lack*, egeo, indigeo; desum.  
*lad*, puer.

*ladder*, scālae (pl.).  
*lady*, domina, hēra.  
*lag*, cunctor.  
*lagoon*. Use lācūna.  
*lair*, thālāmus, latebra, lustrum.  
*lake*, lacus.  
*lamb*, agnus, agna.  
*lame*, claudus.  
*be-lame*, claudīco.  
*lament*, illācrīmo, increpo, queror, doleo.  
*lamentation*, querella, dolor.  
*lamp*, lampas, lucerna.  
*lance*, hasta, lancea.  
*land*, terra, tellus, solum.  
*land* (adj.), terrestris, pedester.  
*lane*, līmēs.  
*language*, lingua.  
*languid*, languīdus.  
*languor*, sītus.  
*languorous*, languīdus.  
*lap*, gremium.  
*lapse*, lapsus; (v.) transeo, lābor.  
*large*, grandis, amplus.  
*lark*, ālauda.  
*lash*, lorum, habēna.  
*lass*, puella.  
*lasting*, prōprius.  
*last*, (v.) duro, maneo.  
*for last time*, extrēmum.  
*at last*, tandem, demum.  
*latch*, sēra.  
*late*, sērus, novus.  
*lately*, nuper.  
*lattice*, fēnestra.  
*laud*, laudo.  
*laugh*, rīdeo; (n.) risus, cachinnus.  
*launch*, mitto, dētrūdo.  
*laurel*, laurus (adj.); laureus.  
*lavish*, prōdigus.  
*law*, lex, ius.  
*lawful*, iustus [līcet].

*lawless*, indōmitus.

*lax*, solutus.

*lay*, lōco, pōno.

*lay aside*, pono.

*lay waste*, vasto, do vastum, depōpūlo.

*lea*, pratum.

*lead*, duco, ago.

*lead-up-to*, pēto.

*leaf*, frons, fōlium.

*be in leaf*, frondeo.

*league*, foedus.

*leak*, rīma; (v.) fatisco.

*lean*, mācer.

*lean upon*, innitor, incumbo.

*leanness*, mācies.

*leap*, salio, salto; (n.) saltus.

*learn*, disco, nosco.

*learning*, doctrina.

*leather*, cōrium.

*leave*, venia.

*leave*, destituo, rēlinquo.

*legend*, fābula.

*legion*, lēgio.

*leisure*, ōtia (pl.), [vaco v.].

*lend*, commōdo.

*at length*, tandem, dēmum.

*lengthen*, prōduco, extendo.

*lenient*, lenis, mītis.

*leper*, lēprosus.

*lessen*, minuo, diminuo, elēvo.

*lesson*, pensum.

*lest*, nē.

*let*, permitto, sino; impedio.

*letter*, littera, epistola.

*level*, plānus, aequus; (v.) aequo.

*levy*, conscribo, impēro.

*lewd*, prōtervus, lascivus.

*liable*, obnoxius.

*liar*, mendax.

*liberate*, libero, exsolvo.

*lick*, lambo.

*lictor*, lictor.

*lie*, iāceo, sternor [pro-nus]; mentior.

*life*, vita, aetas, victus.

*lifeless*, lentus, exanimis.

*lift*, tollo.

*light*, levis; (n.) lux, lumen, fulgor; (v.) accendo.

*light-house*, phāros.

*lighten*, minuo, levo.

*lightning*, fulgur.

*like*, similis, par, instar; (v.) probo, amo.

*liken*, compāro.

*lily*, lilium.

*limb*, membrum, artus.

*lime*, viscum.

*limetree*, tilia.

*limit*, finis, limēs; (v.) finio, termino, claudio.

*limpid*, limpidus, līquidus.

*linden*, tilia.

*line*, sēries, ordo.

*linen*, linum; (adj.) lineus.

*linger*, moror, cunctor.

*linnet*, galbūla, acanthis.

*lion*, leo, lea, leaena.

*lip*, lābrum, lābellum.

*lisp*, balbutio.

*list*, tabula.

*list-of-victories*, tītūli.

*listen*, audio.

*litter*, lectīca.

*little*, parvus, parvulus, exiguus.

*live*, vivo, sum, dego aetatem.

*long-lived*, vivax, vitalis.

*lively*, alacer.

*liver*, iecur.

*livid*, lividus.

*lizard*, lācertus, lācerta.

*lo!* en, ecce, aspice.

*load*, onero, gravo; (n.) onus.

*loan* [mutuus].

*loath*, insītus.

*loathe*, horreo, fastidio.

*lofty*, altus, excelsus, sublimis.

*log*, truncus, lignum, stipes.

*loiter*, cesso, moror.

*loll*, recūbo, recumbo.

*lone*, sōlus.

*long*, diu; (adj.) longus; (v.) opto, cupio, desidero.

*longer*, amplius.

*longing*, cupidus.

*look*, video, aspicio, specto; (n.) visus, aspectus, obtutus.

*look at*, tueor.

*look out*, prospicio.

*looker on*, auspex.

*loose*, laxo, solvo.

*lord*, dominus, prōcēres.

*lord it over*, impērito.

*lose*, perdo, amitto.

*loss*, damnum.

*lot*, sors, fatum.

*loud*, clarus [magna voce].

*love*, amo, diligo, ardeo; (n.) amor, studium.

*lovely*, amābilis, pulcher.

*lover*, amans, amātor, prōcus.

*low*, humilis, demissus; (v.) mūgio.

*low lying*, supīnus.

*lower*, prēmo, deprimo.

*loyal*, fidus, fidelis.

*luck*, fortuna, sors.

*lucre*, lucrum.

*ludicrous*, rīdīculus, lūdīcrus.

*lukewarm*, tēpidus.

*lull*, sōpio, mulceo; (n.) quies.

*lump*, massa, acervus.  
*lure*, illecebra; (*v.*) allicio.  
*lurk*, lăteo, lătito.  
*lurking-place*, latebrae.  
*lust*, libido.  
*lustre*, splendor.  
*lute*, cithara.  
*luxuriant*, fertilis.  
*luxurious*, lautus, luxuriosus.  
*lyre*, lŭra, cithara, fides (*pl.*), testudo, barbitos, chelys.  
*lying*, mendax, falsus.

## M.

*mad*, insanus, amens, furiosus.  
*mad desire*, fŭror.  
*in madness*, insānus.  
*magic*, artes, mágicae.  
*magpie*, pīcus, pīca.  
*maid*, virgo, puella, ancilla, fāmula.  
*maiden*, (*adj.*) integer, virgineus.  
*mail*, lōrica.  
*maimed*, mŭtilus, mancus.  
*main*, summus, praecipuus.  
*maintain*, sustineo.  
*maize*, sēsāmunum.  
*make*, facio, reddo, creo, condo.  
*make way*, pergo.  
*maker*, artifex, auctor.  
*malady*, morbus.  
*male*, mas, masculus.  
*mallet*, malleus.  
*mallow*, malva.  
*man*, homo, vir, iuvenis, senex.  
*manacle*, mănŭca.  
*manage*, gĕro, cŭro, traĉto.  
*mane*, iŭba.  
*manful*, vīrilis.

*manger*, praesĕpe.  
*mangle*, dĭlānio, lăcĕro.  
*maniac*, lymphātus, furiosus.  
*manifest*, nōtus, manifestus [pateo].  
*manliness*, virtŭs.  
*manner*, mos, mōdus.  
*mannerly*, urbanus, hŭmanus.  
*manule*, pallium, lăcerna.  
*many*, multus, plŭres.  
*how many*, quot.  
*maple*, ācer.  
*mar*, obsum, nōceo.  
*maraud*, praedor.  
*marble*, marmor; (*adj.*) marmoreus.  
*March*, (*adj.*) Martius; (*v.*) proficiscor, incĕdo.  
*margin*, margo, ora.  
*marigold*, caltha.  
*mariner*, nauta, nāvita.  
*mark*, nōto, signo; (*n.*) nōta.  
*market*, mercatus, fōrum.  
*marriage*, coniugium.  
*married*, iunctus; nupta.  
*marry*, duco, nŭbo.  
*marsh*, pālus.  
*marshal*, instruo, dispono.  
*marvel*, monstrum, prodigium.  
*marvellous*, mirus, mirificus.  
*mask*, persona, larva; (*v.*) cĕlo, tĕgo.  
*mass*, (*v.*) glōmĕro; (*n.*) massa, moles.  
*mast*, mālus; glans.  
*master*, dōminus, hĕrus; (*v.*) supero, dōmo.  
*mastiff*, mōlossus.  
*mat*, tĕges.  
*maternal*, māternus.  
*matron*, māter, mātropa  
*matted*, squālīdus.

*mattock*, ligo.  
*May*, (*adj.*) Maius.  
*may*, licet, fas est.  
*mazes*, ambāges, gyri.  
*meadow*, pratium; (*adj.*) pratensis.  
*mean*, vōlo; (*adj.*) humilis, vilis.  
*measure*, mĕtor.  
*meat*, caro.  
*meat-market*, măcellum.  
*medicine*, medicĭna.  
*meditate*, mĕdĭtor.  
*Mediterranean*, medium mare.  
*medley of fight*, aequo confusi Marte.  
*meek*, mitis, placidus.  
*meet*, coĕo, occurro.  
*meeting*, (*adj.*) iunctus, obvius.  
*mellow*, māturus; (*v.*) cōquo.  
*melodious*, canorus, blandus.  
*melody*, mĕlos.  
*melt*, solvo, resolvo, fundo; (*intr.*) liquesco.  
*member*, membrum.  
*memorial*, mōnŭmentum.  
*menace*, minor, minitor; (*n.*) minae (*pl.*).  
*mend* [rĕgo], reficio, reparo.  
*merchandise*, merx.  
*merchant*, mercator.  
*mercy*, clementia.  
*mere*, mĕrus.  
*merit*, virtus, meritum; (*v.*) mĕreo.  
*message*, mandatum, iussum.  
*messenger*, nuntius.  
*metal*, metallum.  
*meteors*, sidera, fāces.  
*method*, ratio, modus, via.  
*midday*, medius dies.  
*middle*, medius.

*midriff*, praecordia.  
*mien*, species, habitus.  
*might*, vis, vires, robur.  
*mighty*, pōtens.  
*migrate*, mīgro.  
*mild*, mitis, blandus, lenis.  
*mildew*, rōbīgo.  
*milk*, lac.  
*milkpails*, mulctra.  
*milkwhite*, lacteus.  
*mill*, mōla.  
*mind*, mens, animus.  
*mines*, lautomiae, metallum.  
*mingle*, misceo.  
*minstrel*, vates.  
*mint*, mōnēta.  
*miracle*, monstrum, prodigium.  
*mire*, lūtum.  
*mirror*, speculum.  
*mischief*, lues, malum, damnum.  
*misconduct*, culpa.  
*miser*, āvārus.  
*miserable*, miser, infelix.  
*misery*, tristitia, dōlor.  
*misfortune*, malum.  
*misletoe*, viscum.  
*miss*, dēsīdēro; erro.  
*be missed*, vāco.  
*mist*, nēbūla.  
*mistake*, erro; (n.) error.  
*mistress*, ipsa, domina, hēra.  
*mistrust*, diffīdo.  
*misty*, nēbūlosus.  
*mix*, misceo.  
*moan*, gemo, ploro; (n.) gemitus.  
*moat*, fossa.  
*mob*, turba, vulgus.  
*mock*, lūdīficor, derideo.  
*model*, exemplum.  
*moderate*, mōdicus, mōdestus.  
*modest*, modestus, pūdicus.

*modesty*, pūdor.  
*moist*, ūdus, hūmidus, mādīdus.  
*moisten*, irrīgo, rīgo, hūmecto.  
*mole*, talpa, mōles.  
*molest*, vexo, sollicito.  
*mollify*, lenio, mulceo, plāco.  
*moment*, mōmentum.  
*money*, nummus, pēcunia.  
*monk*, mōnāchus.  
*monkey*, simia.  
*monster*, monstrum.  
*monstrous*, immanis, prodigiosus.  
*month*, mensis.  
*monthly*, menstruus [bī-mestris].  
*monument*, monumentum.  
*moon*, luna, Cynthia, Dīāna.  
*moor*, tesqua: pālūs.  
*Moor*, Maurus.  
*moor-hen*, fūlica.  
*more*, (adv.) plus, magis, amplius.  
*moreover*, praetereā, quin.  
*morning*, māne, aurora, lucifer; (adj.) mātū-tīnus.  
*morrow*, crastinus dies.  
*morsel*, frustum.  
*mortal*, mortalis.  
*mosque*, templum.  
*moss*, muscus.  
*mossy*, muscosus.  
*mother*, māter, genetrix.  
*be mother*, pārio.  
*mother-in-law*, socrus.  
*motherless*, orbus.  
*motherly*, maternus.  
*motion*, mōtus.  
*motionless*, immōtus.  
*motley*, varius.  
*motto*, carmen.  
*mould*, terra, sītus.  
*moulder*, pūtresco.

*mount*, ascendo, scando.  
*mountain*, mons, iūgum.  
*mourn*, dōleo.  
*mouse*, mūs.  
*mouth*, ōra (n. pl.), fauces (pl.).  
*move* (v. intr.), mōveor, mōtor; (tr.) moveo, agito.  
*movement*, mōtus.  
*mow*, mēto, succīdo, tondeo.  
*mower*, messor.  
*much*, multus, plurimus, frequens.  
*mud*, limus, coenum, lūtum.  
*muddy*, lūtulentus.  
*muffle*, velo, obnubo.  
*muffled*, surdus (of noise).  
*mug*, pōculum.  
*mulberry*, mōrus; (fruit), mōrum.  
*mule*, mūlus.  
*multiplied*, multiplex.  
*munch*, ēdo.  
*murder*, caedes, strāges.  
*murderous*, cruentus.  
*murmur*, murmur, fremitus; (v.) musso, fremo, murmuro.  
*muscles*, tōri, nervi.  
*muse*, mūsa, Cāmēra.  
*muse on*, mēdītor.  
*music*, mēlos, cantus.  
*muster*, cogo, colligo.  
*mute*, mutus, tacitus, tācīturnus.  
*be mute*, taceo, sileo.  
*mutiny*, seditio.  
*mutter low*, musso.  
*mutual*, mutuus [in-vicem].  
*muzzle*, cāpistrum.  
*my*, hic, meus, noster.  
*myrrh*, myrrha.  
*myrtle*, myrtus.  
*mysterious*, arcanus.

## N.

*nag*, mannus.  
*naiad*, nāias, nāis.  
*nail*, clāvus, unguis ; (v.) figo.  
*naked*, nūdus, āpertus.  
*name*, nomen ; (n.) voco, appello, nōmino.  
*nap*, sōpor.  
*napkin*, mappa.  
*narrate*, narro, refero.  
*narrow*, angustus, arctus.  
*nasty*, foedus, sordidus, immundus.  
*nation*, populus, gens.  
*native*, nativus, insitus, indigēna.  
*nature*, res (pl.).  
*naughty*, mālus, prāvus.  
*navigate*, nāvigo.  
*navy*, classis.  
*nay*, quīn.  
*near*, propter, prope ; (adj.) propinquus, propior.  
*neat*, mundus, concinnus.  
*neck*, colla (n. pl.), cervix.  
*necklace*, mōnīle.  
*nectar*, nectar.  
*need*, ēgeo, indīgeo.  
*needle*, ācus.  
*needy*, ēgēnus, inops.  
*neglect*, negligo, ōmitto.  
*neigh*, hinnio.  
*neighbour*, vīcīnus.  
*neither*, nec, nēve ; (adj.) neuter.  
*nerve*, animus, vigor.  
*nest*, nidus, lar.  
*nestle* in, fōveo [nidifico].  
*net*, rēte.  
*nettle*, urtica ; (v.) irrito.  
*never*, nunquam, non unquam.  
*be next*, iungor.

*new*, nōvus.  
*news*, nuntius.  
*next*, proximus ; (prep.) iuxta.  
*nibble*, rōdo.  
*nice*, lautus.  
*niche*, cella.  
*niggard*, parcus, āvārus, mālignus.  
*night*, nox [noctu].  
*nightingale*, phīlōmēla.  
*nightly*, nocturnus, noctivagus.  
*nimble*, agilis.  
*nip*, praecido, seco, uro.  
*no*, nullus, nēmo.  
*noble*, nobilis, clarus, splendidus [processus].  
*noblesse*, nōbīlitas.  
*nod*, nutus ; (v.) nuto, annuo.  
*noise*, sonus, sonitus, strepitus.  
*noiseless*, tacitus.  
*nook*, angulus, recessus.  
*noon*, medius dies, aestus.  
*north*, boreas, arctus.  
*north-wind*, boreas, aquilo ; (adj.) arctous, borealis.  
*nose*, nasus, nāres (pl.).  
*not*, non, haud [nondum, nusquam].  
*note*, signum, nōta, fāna.  
*nothing*, nihil, nil.  
*give notice*, declaro, indico.  
*notorious*, notus, manifestus [pateo].  
*nourish*, nutrio, (imperf.) nutribam, alo, foveo.  
*nourishing*, almus.  
*novel*, novus, insolitus.  
*November*, (adj.) November.  
*now*, nunc, iam.  
*null*, irritus.

*numbed*, attōnitus, torpidus.  
*be-numbed*, torpeo.  
*number*, numerus ; (v.) enumero.  
*numerous*, multus, frēquens.  
*nurse*, nutrix.  
*nurseling*, ālumnus.  
*nurture*, ālimenta (n. pl.), victus.  
*nymph*, nympha [nais, hamadryas].

## O.

*oak*, quercus, ilex, aesculus, rōbur.  
*oaken*, quernus, iliceus, rōboreus.  
*oar*, rēmus, palma.  
*oarage*, rēmīgium.  
*take oath of*, iūro in verba.  
*obedience*, obsequium.  
*obey*, pāreo, obsequor.  
*object*, exprōbro, rēcūso.  
*oblique*, obliquus.  
*obliterate*, deleo, extinguo.  
*oblivious*, immēmor, oblitus.  
*obloquy*, invīdia.  
*obscure*, obscurus, tenebrōsus.  
*obsequies*, exequiae.  
*observe*, adverto, nōto, servo.  
*obstruct*, obstruo, obsum.  
*obtain*, acquiro, consequor, potior.  
*obvious*, manifestus.  
*occasion*, tempus, causa.  
*occupy*, cāpresso, teneo, habito.  
*occur*, accido, evenio.  
*ocean*, oceanus.  
*October*, (adj.) October.

*odd*, impar.  
*ode*, carmen.  
*odious*, odiosus, invisus.  
*odium*, invidia.  
*odoriferous*, ödörus, frä-grans.  
*odour*, ödor.  
*of*, de, ex.  
*offence*, culpa, crimen, error.  
*offend*, erro, pecco.  
*offender*, reus.  
*offer*, do, offero.  
*office*, münus.  
*officer*, praefectus.  
*offspring*, proles, söböles.  
*often*, saepe, crebro [quoties, toties].  
*oil*, ungo; (n.) oleum.  
*old*, vetus, antiquus.  
*old age*, senecta, senium.  
*old man*, senex, vëtüls.  
*old woman*, änus, vëtüla.  
*to be old*, sënescio.  
*olive*, öлива, ölea.  
*omen*, ömen, augurium.  
*omit*, ömitto, mitto.  
*on*, in, super.  
*once*, sëmél, olim, quondam.  
*one*, unus, aliquis.  
*only*, tantum, mödö, non nisi.  
*onset*, impëtus.  
*onze*, limus; (v.) emäno.  
*open*, aperio, pando, resero, reclüdo.  
*be open*, pateo.  
*opening*, hiatus.  
*opinion*, sententia.  
*opportune*, tempestivus.  
*oppose*, obsisto, obsto, resisto, repugno.  
*opposite*, contrarius, adversus, oppositus.  
*oppress*, prämo, opprimo.  
*opulent*, dïves.

*or*, vel, aut, sive, an, anne.  
*oracle*, oräculum.  
*orchard*, hortus, pomarium.  
*ordain*, statuo.  
*order* (*levy*), impero, ordino, iubeo; (n.) ordo, iussum.  
*origin*, orïgo, fons.  
*ornament*, orno, decöro; (n.) decus, ornatus.  
*orphan*, orbus, orbatus.  
*osier*, vïmen.  
*other*, alter, alius [alibi, alio, alias, aliter].  
*ought*, dëbeo [dëcet].  
*our*, noster.  
*out*, ex, extra [foris].  
*outbreak*, tumultus, sëditio.  
*outdo*, süpero.  
*outlandish*, pëřëgrinus.  
*outlaw*, exlex.  
*outlet*, exitus.  
*oullive*, supersum.  
*outrage*, laedo, violo; (n.) injuria.  
*outrun*, praecurro.  
*outshine*, praeniteo, praelüceo.  
*outside*, externus, exterior.  
*outwit*, fallo.  
*over*, pëř, süper, süpra.  
*overcome*, vinco, devinco, supero.  
*overflow*, redundo, inundo.  
*overgrown*, sentus, ob-situs.  
*overload*, obruo.  
*overlook*, prospicio, negligo.  
*overmuch*, nimius.  
*overpower*, opprimo, debellor.  
*overset*, ëverto.

*overshadow*, obumbro.  
*overtake*, occüpo.  
*overthrow*, fundo, fûgo, profligo; (n.) clädes.  
*overtop*, superemineo.  
*overwhelm*, obruo.  
*owe*, debeo.  
*owl*, būbo, strix, noctua.  
*own*, habeo, possideo, agnosco.  
*owner*, dōminus.  
*ox*, bos, iüvencus, vitulus.  
*ox-herd*, būbulcus.

## P.

*pace*, gradus, gressus.  
*pack*, (v.) confercio; (n.) corona, grex.  
*paddock*, äger.  
*padlock*, sëra.  
*paean*, paeän.  
*page*, puer, famulus, pägina.  
*pageant*, poinpa.  
*pain*, dolor, angor; (v.) vexo, angö.  
*pains*, labor, opera, studium.  
*paint*, pingo.  
*pair*, par (n.).  
*palace*, aula, rëgia.  
*pale*, albus, pallidus.  
*be pale*, palleo, pallesco.  
*paling*, vallum.  
*pull*, palla.  
*palm*, palma.  
*pamper*, foveo, indulgeo.  
*panic*, pävor pänicus.  
*pansy*, viola.  
*pant*, anhëlo.  
*paper*, chartae (pl.), päpÿrus.  
*parade*, pompa, species.  
*paramour*, amans.  
*parch*, torreo, ädüro, sicco.

- parched*, siccus, aridus, exustus.  
*pardon*, vĕnia; (v.) ignosco.  
*parent*, pārens.  
*park*, horti (pl.).  
*parrot*, psittācus.  
*parsley*, āpium.  
*part*, pars; (v.) separo, divido.  
*partner*, sponsa, socius.  
*partridge*, perdix.  
*pass*, praetereo, traicio, āgo, dēgo.  
*pass through* (tr.), insinuō.  
*passage*, cursus, transitus.  
*past*, actus, praeteritus.  
*pasturage*, pastus, pascuā.  
*paternal*, paternus, patris.  
*path*, sēmīta, limes, callis.  
*patient*, patiens.  
*patrol*, excubiae; (v.) vigilo.  
*pattern*, exemplum.  
*pause*, cesso, moror; (n.) mora.  
*pave*, sterno, mūnio.  
*pay*, solvo, luo; (tribute), contrībuo.  
*peace*, pax, quies.  
*peacock*, pāvo.  
*peak*, āpex.  
*pear*, pīrus.  
*peasant*, āgrestis, rusticus.  
*peck*, mordeo.  
*peculiar*, prōprius.  
*pedigree*, stemma, tituli, gēnus [imāgines].  
*peevish*, difficilis, mōrōsus.  
*peg*, clāvus.  
*pelt*, exāgīto, pĕto.  
*pen*, stīlus, sēpes, septum.
- penalty*, poena, mulcta.  
*pendulous*, pendulus.  
*penetrate*, pĕnĕtro.  
*pennon*, signum, vexillum.  
*penny* [as], aes.  
*pensive*, gravis.  
*people*, plebs, populus; (v.) frequento.  
*perceive*, sentio, percipio.  
*perch*, sēdēs.  
*perfect*, summus.  
*perfidious*, perfīdus.  
*perform*, facio, perago, oboeo.  
*perfume*, ōdor.  
*perhaps*, forsitan, forsan.  
*peril*, periculum, discrimen.  
*perish*, pereō, dispereo.  
*permit*, permitto, sino, concedo.  
*pernicious*, exitiosus, mālus.  
*perplex*, turbo.  
*persevere*, persisto.  
*persuade*, induco, exoro.  
*pert*, pĕtūlans.  
*peruse*, lĕgo.  
*pervert*, corrumpo.  
*pervious*, pervius.  
*pester*, vexo, laccio.  
*pestilence*, pestis.  
*petrel*, mergus.  
*phalanx*, phalanx.  
*phantom*, umbra.  
*pheasant*, colcha volucris.  
*physic*, mēdicīna.  
*pick*, carpo, lego.  
*pickaxe*, līgo.  
*pickle*, condio.  
*picture*, tabula, imago.  
*pie*, crustum.  
*pier*, agger, mōles.  
*pierce*, transādīgo, pĕnĕtro, dĕfīgo.  
*piety*, pietas, religio.  
*pig*, sus, porcus.
- pigeon*, cōlumba.  
*pike*, lupus; hasta, pīlum.  
*pile*, acervus, cūmulus.  
*pilgrim*, advēna.  
*pillage*, rapio, praedor, spōlio; (n.) praeda, raptum.  
*pillar* [mōles], cōlūma.  
*pilot*, rector, gubernator, magister.  
*pimpernel*, ānāgallis.  
*pine*, pīnus, taeda, ābies; (adj.) pīneus.  
*pinnacle*, phāsēlus.  
*pinnacle*, fastigium.  
*pipe*, tībia, āvena.  
*pirate*, praedo.  
*pit*, fōvea, fossa.  
*pitch*, (v.) pono, loco; (n.) pix; (adj.) pīceus.  
*pitcher*, urna.  
*piteous*, miser, miserandus.  
*pith*, medulla.  
*pitiless*, immitis.  
*pity*, mīseror, mīserēor.  
*place*, locus, situs, sēdes; (v.) pono, loco, statuo.  
*placid*, placidus.  
*plague*, pestis, lues; (v.) vexo.  
*plain*, aequus, simplex.  
*make plain*, explico.  
*plaint*, querella.  
*plaintive*, lugūbris.  
*plait*, necto.  
*plan*, consilium; (v.) molior.  
*plane*, plātānus.  
*plank*, trabs, tabula.  
*plant*, floscūlus; (v.) sero.  
*planter*, cōlōnus, cultor, sator.  
*plate*, lanx.  
*plaudit*, plausus.  
*play*, ludo; (n.) lusus, ludus.

*playful*, iōcōsus.  
*pleasant*, gratus.  
*please*, iuvo, placeo, delecto.  
*pleasure*, mūnus, dēlīciae, voluptas.  
*pledge*, pignus; (v.) praesto.  
*pleiads*, pleiades.  
*plenteous*, largus, uber.  
*plenty*, cōpia.  
*pliant*, lentus.  
*plot*, consilium; (v.) struo, molior, conspiro.  
*plough*, ārātrum [vōmer, stīva]; (v.) aro.  
*pluck*, vello, carpo.  
*plum*, prunum.  
*plum-coloured*, purpureus.  
*plume oneself*, gloriōr, superbio.  
*plump*, pinguis.  
*plunder*, dirīpio, praedor; (n.) praeda.  
*plunge*, praecipīto; (tr.) condo, mergo.  
*ply*, exerceo.  
*poet*, poeta, vates.  
*poignant*, acerbus.  
*point*, acies, mucro; (v.) acuo.  
*poise*, libro.  
*poison*, venenum; (v.) veneno, imbuo.  
*pole*, axis; polus.  
*pole* of a flag, hasta.  
*polestar*, cŷnōsūra.  
*polish*, pōlio; (n.) nitor, cultus.  
*polite*, urbanus, cōmis.  
*politic*, prudens, sāgax.  
*pollute*, inquīno, mǎcūlo.  
*pomp*, splendor.  
*pond*, stagnum.  
*poniard*, sica.  
*pontiff*, pontīfex.

*pool*, lācus, lācūna, vādum.  
*poor*, pauper, ěgēnus, inops.  
*poorly* clad, sordens, horrens.  
*poplar*, pōpūlus.  
*poppy*, pāpāver.  
*populace*, plebs, vulgus.  
*populous*, frēquens.  
*porch*, portīcus, vestibulum.  
*port*, portus; habitus.  
*portend*, portendo, significo.  
*porter*, iānitor.  
*portion*, dos; (v.) distributio, distribuo.  
*portrait*, imago, effigies.  
*position*, sītus.  
*possess*, habeo, possideo.  
*post*, lōcus; (v.) pōno, lōco.  
*postpone*, differo.  
*pot*, vas.  
*portion*, pōtus.  
*potsherd*, testa.  
*pound*, tĕro, contĕro.  
*pour*, fundo.  
*poverty*, ěgestas.  
*powder*, pulvis.  
*power*, vis, vīres (pl.) [possum; pĕnes].  
*practice*, ūsus.  
*practise*, mĕdītor, exerceo.  
*praise*, laus; (v.) laudo.  
*prance*, incĕdo.  
*prating*, garrūlus.  
*pray*, precor, oro, supplico.  
*prayer*, preces (pl.).  
*precede*, praecedo, anteo, praeco, praecurro.  
*precedent*, exemplum.  
*precipitate*, praeceps.  
*predict*, augūror, praecino.

*prefer*, mǎlo.  
*preferable*, pōtior.  
*pregnant*, gravidus.  
*prelude*, exordium.  
*premature*, immaturus.  
*premeditated*, mĕdītatus.  
*prepare*, pǎro, compǎro.  
*presence*, presentia, aura [adsum, coram].  
*present*, praesens; (v.) do, dono; (n.) munus, donum.  
*preserve*, servo, tueor.  
*preside over*, praesum.  
*press*, premo, urgeo.  
*press on*, insto, incumbō.  
*presume*, audeo, dignor.  
*pretend*, simulo; dissimulo.  
*pretty*, vĕnustus.  
*prevail*, valeo, vinco, exoro.  
*prevent*, impedio, prohibeo.  
*previous*, prior.  
*prey*, praeda.  
*price*, pretium, merces.  
*prick*, purgo, mordeo, uro.  
*prick (ears)*, arrīgo.  
*pride*, fastus, sūperbia, iactantia.  
*take pride*, tūmeo, gloriōr.  
*priest*, sacerdos.  
*prince*, princeps.  
*princely*, rĕgius.  
*print*, imprimo; (n.) signum, nōta, vestīgium.  
*prior*, pontīfex.  
*prison*, carcer; (v.) teneo.  
*privet*, līgustrum.  
*prize*, praemium; palma.  
*probe*, spectro, probo.  
*proceed*, incĕdo, progredior.  
*procession*, pompa.

*proclaim*, edico, pro-  
clamo.  
*procrastinate*, differo  
opus.  
*procure*, acquirō.  
*prodigal*, prōdigus, ne-  
pos.  
*prodigy*, monstrum.  
*produce*, pario, gigno;  
(*n.*) fructus.  
*profane*, prōfanus, im-  
pius.  
*profit*, lucrum, quaestus,  
fructus; (*v.*) prosum,  
iuvo, lucrōr.  
*profitless*, sterilis.  
*profound*, prōfundus.  
*progeny*, proles, sōbōles,  
progenies.  
*prognostic*, augurium.  
*prohibit*, veto, prohibeo.  
*prolific*, fecundus.  
*prolong*, prōdūco.  
*promise*, spondeo, pācis-  
cor, polliceor; (*n.*)  
promissum, fides.  
*prompt*, promptus; (*v.*)  
hortor, stimulo.  
*prone*, prōnus, prōclivis.  
*prop*, fulcio; (*n.*) ful-  
crum.  
*propel*, impello.  
*proper*, proprius, aptus.  
*property*, res, census.  
*prophecy*, praedico, vatī-  
cīnor; (*n.*) praedic-  
tum.  
*prophet*, vates.  
*propitiate*, plāco, pio.  
*propitious*, praesens, pro-  
pitius, dexter.  
*propose*, fero, postūlo.  
*proposer*, auctor.  
*prosecute*, persequor.  
*prospect*, prospectus;  
spes.  
*prospective*, venturus.  
*prosper*, augeo; floreo.

*prosperous*, fēlix.  
*prostrate*, sterno; (*adj.*)  
pronus, supplex.  
*protect*, tueor, defendo,  
prōtēgo.  
*protection*, praesidium.  
*protract*, traho.  
be *proud*, sūperbio.  
*prove*, specto, arguo,  
prōbo.  
*providence*, nūmen.  
*provision*, ōpes; cūra.  
*provoke*, lacezzo, pro-  
voco.  
*prow*, prōra.  
*prune*, pūto, attondeo.  
*pry* into, rīmor, inspicio.  
*publish*, ēdo, divulgō.  
*puff* up, effero.  
be *puffed* up, tumeo, tur-  
gesco.  
*puffed* up, elatus, tumi-  
dus.  
*puff* of smoke, fumīfer  
aestus.  
*pull*, traho, dūco, vello.  
*pulpit*, pulpitum.  
*pumice*, pūmex.  
*pump* up, haurio.  
*punish*, punio, castīgo.  
*punishment*, poena, sup-  
plicium.  
*punisher*, vindex, ultor.  
*purchase*, cmo, mercor.  
*pure*, purus, liquidus,  
sincerus.  
*purge*, purgo.  
*purling*, sūsurus.  
*purloin*, surripio.  
*purple*, purpura; (*adj.*)  
purpureus.  
*purpose*, animus, consi-  
lium; (*v.*) volo, sta-  
tuo.  
*purse*, saccus, crūmēna.  
*pursue*, sequor, persequor,  
insto.  
*purvey*, ministro.

*push*, trūdo.  
*pushing*, imprōbus.  
*put*, pono, lōco, fero,  
statuo.  
*put* forth, cieo.  
*put* out, extinguo.  
*putrid*, putris, putridus.  
*pyramid*, pŷramis.  
*pyre*, rōgus, pyra.

## Q.

*quadruped*, quādrupes.  
*quaff*, pōto, bibo.  
*quagmire*, vādum, lūtum.  
*quail*, cōturnix.  
*quake*, trēmo, intremisco.  
*quantity*, cōpia, vis.  
*quarrel*, rixa, lis, iur-  
gium; (*v.*) contendo,  
rixor.  
*quarry*, praeda.  
*quarter*, vēnia, pars,  
quarta.  
*quay*, moles, crēpīdo.  
*quell*, opprimo.  
*quick*, citus, vēlox, cēler.  
be *quick*, praecipito.  
*quicken*, (*tr.*) mōveo;  
(*intr.*) accelero.  
*quiet*, tranquillus, quietus;  
(*v.*) plāco, pāco.  
*quill*, cālāmus.  
*quilt*, strāgūlum.  
*quit*, linguo, relinquo,  
dēsēro.  
*quite*, omnino.  
*quiver*, pharētra; (*v.*)  
tremo, vibro, mīco.  
*quoit*, discus.  
*quote*, laudo, comme-  
moro.

## R.

*rabble*, turba, vulgus.  
*rabid*, furiosus, rabidus.

- race*, genus; *cursus*; (*v.*) curro.  
*rack*, tormentum; (*v.*) crucio, torqueo.  
*radiance*, nītor, splendor.  
*radia'e*, luceo, rādio, fulgeo.  
*raft*, ratis, trabs.  
*rafter*, trabs, tignum.  
*rag*, pannus.  
*rage*, fūro, insto, saevio, bacchor; (*n.*) ira, furor, rabies.  
*rail at*, maledico, invehor in.  
*raiment*, vestis.  
*rain*, plūvia, imber.  
*rainy*, plūviusus, imbrifer.  
*raise*, erigo, tollo, effero.  
*rake*, rastrum.  
*rake up*, conquiro.  
*rally*, restituo.  
*ram*, āries.  
*ramble*, vāgor, pālor.  
*rampart*, vallum.  
*at random*, tēmĕrĕ.  
*range*, lūstro, spatior; (*n.*) ordo, series.  
*rank*, (*adj.*) crassus.  
*rank*, condītio, locus, ordo; (*v.*) pono, aestimo.  
*ransack*, rīmor, scrūtōr.  
*ransom*, rēdīmo; (*n.*) pretium.  
*rapid*, rāpidus, vĕlox.  
*rapine*, rāpīna, raptum.  
*in rapture*, raptim.  
*rare*, rarus.  
*rascal*, nēquam, perditus.  
*rase*, excīdo, dēicio.  
*rash*, praeceps, temerarius.  
*rather*, pōtius [mālo].  
*rattle*, crĕpo, crepito.  
*ravage*, vasto, pōpŭlor.  
*rave*, dēlīro, fūro.
- raven*, corvus, corva.  
*ravenous*, vōrax, āvīdus.  
*raw*, crūdus, rūdis.  
*ray*, rādīus, ardor, lūmen, iubar.  
*reach*, adeo, attinguo, consequor.  
*read*, lego, perlego.  
*ready*, parātus, praesens.  
*real*, verus.  
*reap*, mĕto, demeto.  
*reaper*, messor.  
*rear*, alo, nutrio; (*n.*) agmen, extremum.  
*by reason of*, ob, propter, per.  
*rebel*, rebellis.  
*rebound*, resulto.  
*rebuff*, repulsa.  
*rebuild*, instauro.  
*recall*, revoco, redŭco.  
*receive*, excīpio, cāpio.  
*recent*, novus, recens.  
*recite*, narro.  
*reckon*, recenseo.  
*make it recoil*, rĕicio.  
*recollect*, memini, re-peto.  
*reconcile*, concīlio.  
*record*, signo, narro.  
*recover*, recipio, sano.  
*recruit*, tiro.  
*red*, rūber, roseus, rūbicus [rubeo, rubesco].  
*redness*, rūbor.  
*redolence*, ōdor.  
*redouble*, gĕmĭno, ĭtero.  
*reduce*, vinco, dōmo, redīgo.  
*re-echo*, ingĕmĭno, do gĕmĭnoque, con-gĕmĭno.  
*reed*, cālāmus, āvēna, arundo.  
*reek*, mādeo, oleo.  
*reel*, tītŭbo.  
*refer*, remitto, attribuo.
- refine*, purgo, excōlo.  
*reflect*, rĕfĕro, reddo.  
*refluent*, refluus.  
*refrain*, contineo.  
*refresh*, recreo, reficio.  
*refuge*, receptus, hospitium.  
*refugee*, perfŭga.  
*refuse*, rĕnĕgo, dĕtrecto, renuo, respuo.  
*regal*, rĕgius, rĕgalis.  
*regard*, respicio, colo, specto; (*n.*) cŭra.  
*regiment*, lĕgio, turma.  
*register*, census.  
*regret*, desiderium; (*v.*) desidero, doleo.  
*regular*, iustus.  
*reign*, regno, dominor.  
*rein*, hābĕna, lōrum.  
*reject*, rĕicio, respuo.  
*rejoice*, gaudeo, ōvo, laetor.  
*reiterate*, ĩtero.  
*relax*, remitto.  
*release*, solvo, libero, eximo, dimitto.  
*relentless*, immitis, inhumanus.  
*reliance*, fīdes.  
*relief*, lĕvamen.  
*relieve*, lĕvo, relevo.  
*religion*, pietas.  
*relinquish*, linquo, desero.  
*relish*, gustus.  
*reluctant*, invitus [nolo, grāvor].  
*rely on*, confīdo, nītor [frĕtus].  
*remain*, maneo, resto.  
*remaining*, reliquus, sŭperstes.  
*remedy*, medicina.  
*remember*, tĕneo ānĭmo, mĕmōr sum.  
*remind*, mōneo.  
*remiss*, segnis, solutus, iners.

*remit*, remitto, ōmitto.  
*remote*, distans, remōtus.  
*remove*, mōveo, remōveo.  
*rend*, lacero, dilanio, discerpo.  
*render*, reddo, restituo.  
*renew*, instauro, renōvo.  
*renown*, fāma, gloria, laus, dēcus.  
*repair*, restituo, reficio.  
*repast*, dāpes.  
*repeal*, abrogo.  
*repeat*, frēquento, ĭtĕro.  
*repent*, dōleo.  
*replace*, repōno.  
*reply*, rĕfĕro; (n.) re-sponsum.  
*report*, rūmor, fāma.  
*repose*, quiesco; (n.) requies.  
*reprieve*, diffĕro.  
*reproach*, exprōbro, in-crĕpo.  
*reprove*, culpo, obiurgo.  
*repugnant* to, ālienŭs, abhorrens.  
*repulse*, pello, repello, fūgo.  
*request*, rogo, peto, flāgito.  
*require*, exigo, posco, egeo.  
*rescue*, libero, redimo.  
*resemble*, refero.  
*resembling*, similis.  
*reside*, habito.  
*residence*, domus, lares.  
*resign*, abdicō, cĕdo, re-signo.  
*resist*, resisto, repugno.  
*resolve*, statuo.  
*resolved*, certus, fixus.  
*resolution*, constantia.  
*resort*, perfugium.  
*resound*, resono.  
*resounding*, resonus.  
*respect*, vereor, observo.

*respectable*, probus, honestus.  
*respectively* [quisque suum].  
*responsible* to, obnoxius.  
*rest*, quies, requies, otium; (tr.) rĕcreo.  
*rest (support)*, sustĭneo.  
*restiff*, indocilis.  
*restless*, irrĕquĭētus.  
*restore*, reddo, restituo.  
*restrain*, cohibeo, frĕno.  
*result*, ĕventus.  
*resume*, repeto, resūmo.  
*retain*, rĕpōno.  
*retainer*, cōmes.  
*retinue*, cohors.  
*retire*, recĕdo.  
*retired*, reductus.  
*retreat*, receptus, sĕcessus.  
*return*, (adj.) mŭtuus; rĕdeo, rĕvertor.  
*returning*, rĕdux, rĕdĭtus-rus.  
*reveal*, aperio, retego.  
*revenge*, ulciscor, vindĭco; (n.) vindicta.  
*revenger*, vindex, ultor.  
*revenue*, reditus, fructus.  
*revel*, cōmissor.  
*reverie*, somnia (pl.).  
*review*, recenseo.  
*reviling*, convĭcium, prō-brum.  
*revive*, recōlo, recreo, reficio.  
*revived*, rĕdĭvĭvus.  
*revoke*, revoco, rescindo.  
*revolt*, deficio, rebello.  
*reward*, praemium, merces.  
*rib*, costa.  
*ribbon*, sĕrĭca, fĭla (n. pl.); taenia.  
*rice*, ōryza.  
*rich*, locuples, dives.  
*riches*, divitiae, ōpes.  
*rid*, exsolvo.

*ride*, equito, vehor, fĕror.  
*ride through*, lustrō equo.  
*ridge*, iŭgum.  
*ridicule*, rideo.  
*rift*, hiatus, rĭma.  
*rigging*, arma.  
*right*, rectus, prōbus, dexter; (n.) ius.  
*rill*, rĭvus, rĭvulus.  
*rim*, ōra, margo.  
*ring*, sono, resono; (n.) annŭlus, aurum, gemma.  
*ringing*, tinnŭlus.  
*riot*, tumultus.  
*ripe*, māturus.  
*rise*, surgo, erĭgor, in-gĕmĭno; (n.) ortus.  
*risk*, ālea.  
*rival*, aemulus.  
*river*, fluvius, amnis, flumen.  
*road*, via, iter [statio].  
*roam*, vagor, erro.  
*roar*, boo, fūro, fremo.  
*roast*, torreo.  
*rob*, spolio, rapio.  
*robber*, lātro.  
*robe*, vestĭtus, toga, vestis.  
*rochet*. Use vestis.  
*rock*, scopulus, rupes, saxum.  
*rod*, virga, calamus.  
*rogue*, nĕbŭlo, vāfer.  
*roll*, volvo, voluto.  
*roof*, tecta (pl.), culmen.  
*rook*, cornix.  
*room*, thālāmus.  
*root*, rādix; (v.) out, ex-stirpo.  
*rope*, fūnis.  
*rose*, rōsa.  
*rosemary*, ros mārĭnus.  
*rotten*, marcĭdus.  
*to be rotten*, pŭtresco.  
*rough*, asper, scāber, horridus.  
*round*, (pr.) circum.  
*rounded*, tĕrĕs, rōtundus.

rouse, excito.  
 rout, fuga.  
 row, (n.) ordo, series;  
   rēmigo.  
 rower, nauta, rēmex.  
 royal, rēgius, rēgalis.  
 rub, tēro, dēleo, limo.  
 rudder, clāvus, gubernaculum.  
 rude, incultus, rusticus.  
 rue, rūta; (v.) doleo.  
 be-ruffled, horreo.  
 rugged, asper, durus.  
 ruin, ruina, perniciēs;  
   (v.) perdo, evertō.  
 rule, dōmīnor, rēgo; (n.)  
   ditio, regnum.  
 rumble, murmūro.  
 rumour, fāma, rūmor.  
 run, curro, fluo, fugio.  
 runaway, fugax.  
 run in, insinuo.  
 running [water], iugis.  
 running with, liquēfactus.  
 rush, iuncus; (v.) ruo.  
 rust, sītus, rōbigo.  
 rustle, strēpo, sūsirro.

## S.

sack, diripio, vasto.  
 sacred, sacer, sanctus,  
   sacratūs.  
 sacrifice, sacra (pl.); (v.)  
   sacrificō, mactō, facio.  
 sad, tristis, moestus, lugūbris [doleo, maereo].  
 saddles, instrāta (n. pl.).  
 sadness, maeror, luctus,  
   tristitia.  
 safe, sospēs, tutus, salvus.  
 safeguard, praesidium.  
 safety, salus.  
 saffron, crōcus; (adj.)  
   crōceus.  
 sails, lintea (n. pl.), vela,  
   carbasa; (v.) nāvigo.

sailor, nauta, nāvita.  
 saint, dīvus; (of a man),  
   pius.  
 saleable, vēnalis.  
 sally, ērumpto.  
 salt, sal.  
 salt-sea, salsa (n. pl.).  
 salute, sālūto.  
 salve, unguentum.  
 same, idem.  
 sample, exemplum.  
 sanctity, relligio.  
 sanctuary, asylum.  
 sand, ārēna.  
 sandy, arenosus.  
 sap, succus.  
 sapling, arbustum.  
 sash, zona, balteus.  
 sate, satio, expleo.  
 sated, sātūr.  
 sauce, condio.  
 saucy, prōtervus, imprōbus.  
 savage, fērus, incultus.  
 savageness, fēritas.  
 save, servo, tueor; (pr.)  
   praeter.  
 savour, sāpor.  
 saw, serra.  
 say, dico, loquor, inquam.  
 saying, dictum.  
 say-but-good-words, fāveo ōre.  
 scabbard, vāgīna.  
 scale, ascendo; (n.) libra,  
   lanx, squama.  
 scaly, squameus.  
 scan, scrūtōr.  
 scanty, paucus, exiguus.  
 scar, cicātrix.  
 scarce, rarus; (adv.) vix.  
 scare, terreo.  
 scatheless, incolumis.  
 scatter, spargo, dissipo,  
   prōfundo.  
 scene, scēna.  
 scent, ōdor [nāres].

scented, ōdorus, fragrans.  
 scholar, discipulus.  
 school, lūdus.  
 schoolboy, ālumnus.  
 scion, surculus.  
 scoff, irrīdeo.  
 scold, obiurgo.  
 scoop, effōdio, cāvo.  
 scorch, uro, torreo.  
 be-scorched, cāleo.  
 score, nōto, āro.  
 scorn, contemno, sperno,  
   dedignor; (n.) fastidia (n. pl.).  
 scour, rīmor, purgo,  
   lustrō.  
 scourge, virga, flagellum;  
   (v.) verbero, mulco.  
 scrap, fragmen, frustum.  
 scrape, rādo.  
 scratch, lacero.  
 scrawl, exāro.  
 scream, strepitus, ūlūlatūs;  
   (v.) strepo, ululo.  
 scribe, scrība.  
 scribble, scrībo.  
 scruple, relligio.  
 scud, curro.  
 scuffle, rixa.  
 sculk, lateo, latito.  
 sculpture, sculpo.  
 scurf, sītus, squālōr.  
 scurfy, squālens.  
 scythe, falx.  
 sea, mare, pontus, pelagus,  
   fretum, altum,  
   aequor, marmor; (adj.)  
   marinus, aequoreus.  
 sea-flower, alga.  
 seagull, fūlica.  
 seal, phōca, signum, sīgillum;  
   (v.) signo.  
 sear, adūro.  
 search, quaero, exploro.  
 season, condio; (n.) tempus.  
 in season, tempestivus.

*seat*, sēdes, sella, sēdile ;  
(*v.*) lōco.

*be-seated*, consīdo, sēdeo.  
*seaweed*, alga.

*second*, sēcūndus, alter ;  
(*v.*) adsum, iuvo, ad-  
iūvo.

*secrecy*, sīlentium.

*secret*, arcanus, secretus,  
caecus.

*secrete*, abdo, celo, ab-  
scondo.

*secure*, sēcūrus ; (*v.*) tu-  
eor, defendo.

*secured*, tūtus.

*sedentary*, īners, assīduus.

*sedge*, cārex, ulva.

*sedition*, sēditio.

*seeming*, spēcies.

*see*, video, cerno, specto,  
tueor.

*see not*. *Use* fallo *with*  
*part.* ; (*agaiu*), rēviso ;  
(*to*), cūro, inspicio.

*seek*, pēto, quaero, sēcquor.  
*seem*, videor.

*seen*, vātes.

*seethe*, aestuo.

*seize*, rāpio, occūpo.

*seldom*, rāro.

*select*, egrēgius.

*self*, ipse.

*sell*, vendo.

*senate*, sēnātus [cūria].

*send*, mitto, lēgo.

*send for*, arcesso.

*senseless*, non sanus,  
amens.

*sentinel*, vigil.

*separate*, dīvido, sēparo,  
disiungo ; (*intr.*) di-  
grēdior.

*September*, (*adj.*) Sep-  
tember.

*sepulchral*, fūnereus.

*sepulchre*, sēpulcrum, tū-  
mulus.

*sequel*, exitus.

*serious*, grāvis.

*serried*, densatus.

*servant*, servus, famulus.

*serve*, prōsum, servio.

*service*, servitium.

*set* (sun), cādo, occīdo.

*set up*, loco, constituo.

*set out*, prōficiscor.

*settle*, pōno, statuo, com-  
pōno.

*be settled*, sto.

*sever*, sēparo, abscindo.

*several*, multus, frēquens.

*severe*, severus, durus,  
rigidus.

*sew*, suo.

*shabby*, trītus.

*shackle*, vincio, illigo ;  
(*n.*) compēs.

*shade*, umbra, tēnēbrae ;  
(*v.*) obumbro.

*shady*, umbrosus, ōpācus.

*shaft*, tēlum, spīcūlum,  
sāgitta.

*shaggy*, horrens, hirsu-  
tus.

*shake*, quatio, quasso,  
vibro.

*shake-off*, excūtio.

*shallow*, vadum.

*shame*, pūdor, infāmia.

*shameful*, turpis, pūden-  
dus.

*shape*, forma, fīgūra.

*share*, pars ; (*v.*) partī-  
cipo.

*do-your-share*, fac pro  
parte.

*sharer*, particeps.

*shark*, lūpus.

*sharp*, ācūtus.

*shatter*, frango, effringo.

*shave*, tondeo, stringo.

*sheaf*, mănīpūlus.

*shear*, tondeo.

*sheath*, vāgina.

*shed*, fundo, effundo.

*sheep*, ōvis, pēcus, bidens.

*sheepfold*, ōvile.

*shelter*, hospītium, tec-  
tum, perfugium ; (*v.*)  
defendo, tego, tueor.

*shelving*, dēclivis.

*shepherd*, pastor.

*shew*, monstro, sum tes-  
tis, ostendo.

*shew horrors*, horreo.

*shew out*, lustro.

*shield*, clypeus, scutum,  
parma.

*shield off*, defendo.

*shine out*, enītesco.

*shine through*, irradio.

*shining*, lūcidus, splen-  
didus, cōruscus.

*ship*, navis, ratis, trire-  
mis [prora, puppis,  
carina].

*shipwrecked*, naufrāgus.

*shiver*, (*tr.*) collīdo, fran-  
go ; (*intr.*) horreo.

*shock*, plāga, pulsus, ic-  
tus.

*be-shocked*, contrēmo.

*shoe*, cālīga, calceus ; (*or*  
*use*) pes.

*shoot*, hāstile, germen ;  
(*v.*) mitto, emitto,  
iaculor.

*shop*, tāberna.

*shore*, ōra, littus, plāga.

*short*, brevis, exiguus.

*shorten*, contraho.

*shot*, tormentum.

*shove*, trudo.

*shoulder*, hūmerus.

*shout*, clamo ; (*n.*) clamor.

*shout often*, frēquento,  
clāmīto.

*show*, spectaculum.

*shower*, imber.

*shriek*, ūlūlo ; (*n.*) ūlū-  
latus.

*shrill*, argūtus, ācūtus.

*shrine*, fānum, ādītum.

*shrink*, abhorreo, fugio.

*shrivel*, contrăhor.  
*shroud*, palla.  
*shroud* (v.), tēgo, cēlo.  
*shrub*, frūtēx, virgultum.  
*shudder*, horresco.  
*shun*, fūgio, vīto.  
*shut*, claudō, obsēro.  
*sick*, languens, aeger, aegrotus.  
*sickle*, falx.  
*sickness*, morbus.  
*side*, lātus.  
*siege*, obsidio.  
*sigh*, suspīrium ; (v.) suspiro, gēmo.  
*sight*, visus, aspectus [appareo].  
*sign*, indicium, signum.  
*signify*, significo.  
*silent*, tacitus, silens.  
*keep silent*, reticeo, taceo, sileo.  
*silk*, sērica (n. pl.).  
*silly*, ineptus.  
*silver*, argentum ; (adj.) argenteus.  
*simple*, simplex.  
*sin*, scelus, delictum ; (v.) pecco.  
*since*, ex quo.  
*sincere*, āpertus, sīncērus.  
*sineus*, nervī, tōri.  
*sing*, cāno, canto, modulor.  
*sink*, subsīdo, mergor ; (a.) deprīmo, mergo.  
*sister*, soror, germana.  
*sit*, sēdeo, consīdo.  
*sit next*, prēmo.  
*site*, situs, pōsitus.  
*skiff*, cymba.  
*skilful*, doctus, pērītus.  
*skill*, ars.  
*skim*, rādo.  
*skin*, cūtis, pellis.  
*skinny*, horrens.  
*skip*, exsulto.  
*skirt*, ora.

*sky*, pōlus, coelum.  
*slack*, latus ; (v.) laxo, remitto.  
*slaughter*, caedes, clādes.  
*slay*, trūcido, caedo, obtrunco.  
*sleek*, nitidus.  
*sleep*, somnus, sōpor ; (v.) dormio, dormīto.  
*lull to sleep*, sōpio.  
*sleepless*, insomnis.  
*sleeve*, mănīcae (pl.).  
*slender*, gracilis.  
*slide*, fallo lapsus, labor.  
*slight*, tenuis ; (v.) nēg- ligo.  
*sling*, funda.  
*slip*, lābor, effluo ; (n.) lapsus, error.  
*slit*, findo.  
*sloe*, spīnus.  
*sloping*, sūpīnus, declivis.  
*sloth*, desidia, torpor.  
*slow*, lentus, tardus, pīger.  
*be slow*, torpeo.  
*slumber*, somnus, quīes.  
*slur*, mǎcūla, nōta.  
*sly*, dōlōsus.  
*small*, vīlis, parvus, exiguus.  
*smart*, nītīdus.  
*smear*, līno.  
*smell*, nīdor, odor ; (v.) ōleo, redoleo.  
*smile*, rīsus ; (v.) rīdeo.  
*smite*, caedo, ferio.  
*smith*, fāber.  
*smoke*, fūmus.  
*smoky*, fūmeus, fūmosus.  
*smooth*, (v.) sērēno, cōmo ; (adj.) laevis.  
*smuggle* [abdo, celo].  
*snake*, serpens, anguis, coluber.  
*snap*, crepitus, frāgor ; (v.) dissīlio.

*snare*, insīdiae, laqueus ; (v.) illaqueo.  
*snatch*, corrīpio, rāpio.  
*snip* off, abscindo, resēco.  
*snore*, sterto.  
*snow*, nix ; (adj.) nīvosus.  
*so*, sic, ita, tam, tantum.  
*soaking*, bībūlus.  
*sobbing*, singultus.  
*sober*, sōbrius.  
*society*, convictus.  
*sod*, cespēs.  
*soft*, mollis, tener.  
*soften*, mollio.  
*soil*, foedo, mǎcūlo ; solum.  
*solace*, sōlātium.  
*soldier*, miles [equēs, pedēs].  
*soldiery*, milēs.  
*sole*, planta.  
*solemn*, solemnīs, grāvis.  
*solid*, solidus [vīvus].  
*some*, nesciō quis, āliquis ; (pl.) alii, pars.  
*sometimes*, interdum [est ubi].  
*son*, filius, nātus, puer.  
*son-in-law*, gēnēr.  
*song*, cantus, mōdi, numeri.  
*soon*, mox, cītō [nec mōra].  
*sooner*, pōtius [mālo].  
*soothe*, mulceo, lenio.  
*soothsayer*, hāruspex, auspex, augūr.  
*sorcerer*, magus, saga.  
*sorrow*, luctus, tristitia, dōlor ; (v.) dōleo, lūgeo.  
*sorry*, tristis, moestus.  
*soul*, anima.  
*sound*, (adj.) integer, sanus ; (v.) tento ; sono, sonito.

*sound* to, cieo.  
*sour*, acerbus [ăcesco].  
*source*, fons.  
*southward*, in mēdium diem.  
*south wind*, nōtus, auster.  
*sow*, sus.  
*sow*, sēro, insēro.  
*spade*, pāla, rutrum, ligo.  
*Spain*, Hispania; (adj.) Hispanus, Iberus.  
*spare*, parco, tempero.  
*spark*, scintilla.  
*sparkle*, splendeo, mico, cōrusco.  
*sparrow*, passer.  
*speak*, lōquor [fātur].  
*spear*, hasta, spīcūlum, cuspis; (v.) fīgo.  
*spear-handle*, hastile.  
*speck*, măcūla, nōta.  
*spectre*, spectrum.  
*speech*, sermo, lōquella.  
*speed*, festīno, prōpēro.  
*spend*, impendo, āgo.  
*spider*, ărănea.  
*spill*, profundo, effundo.  
*spin*, neo.  
*spindle*, fūsus.  
*spite*, livor.  
*splash*, aspergo.  
*split*, (tr.) findo, diffindo; (intr.) fătisco, dēhisco.  
*spoil*, praeda, quaestus, spoliū; praedor, spōlio.  
*spoke*, radius.  
*sport*, lūsus, delīciae; (v.) lūdo.  
*spot*, (n.) locus, macula; (v.) commaculo, nōto.  
*spotted*, varius.  
*spouse*, coniux.  
*sprawl*, iaceo [prōnus, supīnus].  
*spray* (of sea), spūma.

*spray* (a branch), surcūlus.  
*to be spread*, păteo, pandor.  
*spread*, prōfundo, spargo.  
*sprightly*, lascivus, procax.  
*spring*, cresco, sūbeo, salio; (n.) ver. tempora verna; fons; saltus.  
*sprinkle*, spargo, aspergo.  
*sprout*, cresco, germīno.  
*spurs*, calcăria.  
*spurn*, sperno, contemno.  
*spy*, spēcūlor, explōro.  
*squadron*, turma, āla.  
*squall*, vāgio; (n.) vāgitus; turbo.  
*squander*, effundo, obsumo, dissipō.  
*square*, agmen quadratum.  
*squeak*, strīdor.  
*squeeze*, prēmo, comprīmo.  
*squire*, armiger.  
*squirrel*. Use mus.  
*stab*, fōdio, fīgo; (n.) vulnus.  
*stable*, praesēpē, stăbulum.  
*stack*, ăcervus, cūmūlus.  
*staff*, bāculus, virga.  
*stag*, cervus, dăma.  
*stage*, theătrum, pulpītum.  
*stagger*, titūbo.  
*stain*, măcūlo, commăcūlo; inquīno, foe-do.  
*stake*, pālus, vallus.  
*stale*, stăbūlum.  
*stammer*, balbūtio.  
*stamp*, imprīmo.  
*stand*, sto, adsto.  
*stand-out*, emīneo.  
*take-my-stand*, consisto.

*standard*, signum.  
*standard-bearer*, signifer.  
*star*, sidus, astrum, stella.  
*starry*, sīdereus.  
*start*, exăgīto, terreo.  
*starved*, enectus, confectus fāmē.  
*station*, stătio, locus; (v.) pono, statuo.  
*stay*, mōra; fulcrum; (v.) mōror, măneo, permăneo.  
*steal*, fūrur, răpio.  
*stealth*, furtum [furtim, clam].  
*steam*, văpor.  
*steed*, ēquus.  
*steel*, chalybs.  
*steep*, praeceps; (v.) imbuo.  
*steer*, iūvencus, vītulus; (v.) rēgo, gūberno.  
*stem*, truncus.  
*step*, incessus, grădus.  
*step forth*, (v.) progrēdior.  
*stepfather*, vitricus.  
*stepmother*, noverca.  
*stepson*, privignus.  
*stern*, rigidus, torvus; (n.) puppis.  
*sternness*, rigor.  
*steward*, scriba, villīcus.  
*stick*, bāculus, fustis; (v.) haereo, cōhaereo.  
*stiff*, rigidus, tenax.  
*stiffen*, dirigesco, rigeo.  
*stifle*, prēmo, suffoco.  
*still*, intempestus, plācidus; (v.) sēdo, pāco.  
*stillness*, quies.  
*stimulate*, stīmūlo, excitō, incendo.  
*sting*, stīmūlus; (v.) pun-go, mordeo, crūcio.  
*stingy*, parcus, sordīdus.

<i>stir</i> , agito, mōveo; ( <i>n.</i> ) tūmultus.	grow <i>strong</i> , vīgeo.	<i>superstition</i> , rellīgio.
<i>stoat</i> , mustēla.	be- <i>strong</i> -enough, suffī- cio.	<i>supply</i> , ministro, suppē- dito, praebeo.
<i>stock</i> , truncus, stīpes.	<i>struggle</i> , rēluctor.	<i>support</i> , adsum, sublēvo, sustīneo.
<i>stone</i> , lāpis, lāpillus.	<i>stubble</i> , pālea.	<i>suppose</i> , pūto [fac].
<i>stony</i> , saxeus.	<i>study</i> , meditor; ( <i>n.</i> ) stū- dium.	<i>suppress</i> , comprīmo.
<i>stooping</i> , prōnus, demis- sus.	<i>stuff</i> , refercio.	<i>supreme</i> , summus.
<i>stop</i> , corripio, teneo; ( <i>intr.</i> ) sisto, cesso; ( <i>n.</i> ) mōra.	<i>stupefy</i> , stūpēfacio.	<i>sure</i> , certus, fidēlis.
<i>store</i> , copia, thēsaurus.	<i>sturdy</i> , firmus.	<i>surety</i> , vas, praes.
<i>stores</i> , condita.	<i>sty</i> , hāra.	<i>surf</i> , aestus.
<i>storm</i> , prōcella, turbo; ( <i>v.</i> ) expugno; saevio.	<i>style</i> , appello.	<i>surge</i> , fluo, fluīto, aestuo.
<i>story</i> , nōmen; fābula.	<i>subdue</i> , vinco, dōmo, su- bīgo, debello.	<i>surmount</i> , sūpero.
<i>stout</i> , rōbustus.	<i>subject</i> , obnoxius [suus].	<i>surprise</i> , excipio, occupo.
<i>straight</i> , rectus.	<i>submit</i> , cēdo, do = mānus.	<i>surprising</i> , insolitus, mi- rabilis.
<i>straightway</i> , continuo.	<i>succeed</i> , succēdo.	<i>surrender</i> , dēdo, trādo.
<i>strain</i> , intendo.	<i>success</i> , felīcia coepta ( <i>pl.</i> ).	<i>surround</i> , obeo, cingo.
<i>strait</i> , arctus, angustus; frētum; ( <i>on land</i> ), ar- tum.	<i>successful</i> , felix, faustus.	<i>survey</i> , circumspicio, lusto.
<i>strand</i> , littus, ārēna.	<i>succour</i> , auxilium, ōpem ( <i>acc.</i> ); ( <i>v.</i> ) succurro, auxilior.	<i>survive</i> , supersum, su- pero.
<i>strange</i> , externus, nō- vus.	<i>such</i> , talis [tantum].	<i>swain</i> , rusticus; prōcus.
<i>stranger</i> , ignōtus, ad- vēna, hospēs.	<i>sudden</i> , sūbitus, imprō- visus.	<i>swallow</i> , hīrundo, proc- nē; ( <i>v.</i> ) vōro, de- vōro, haurio.
<i>strap</i> , lōrum.	<i>suffer</i> , pātior, fēro, sino.	<i>swamp</i> , palūs.
<i>stratagem</i> , dōli.	<i>suffuse</i> , suffundo, inficio.	<i>swan</i> , cycnus, ōlor.
<i>straw</i> , strāmen, stīpula; ( <i>adj.</i> ) strāmineus.	<i>suit</i> , convenio.	<i>swarm</i> , exāmen; ( <i>v.</i> ) coeo.
<i>stray</i> , vagor.	<i>suitor</i> , prōcus.	<i>swarming</i> , plūrimus.
<i>stream</i> , flūmen, amnis.	<i>sulky</i> , difficilis.	<i>swarthy</i> , fuscus.
<i>street</i> , trāmes, strāta ( <i>pl.</i> ), via.	<i>sully</i> , polluo.	<i>sway</i> , gēro, rēgo.
<i>strength</i> , vis, vīres ( <i>pl.</i> ), rōbur.	<i>sum</i> , summa.	<i>swear</i> , iuro, testor.
<i>have-strength</i> , vāleo.	<i>summer</i> , ( <i>adj.</i> ) aestivus; ( <i>n.</i> ) aestas, dies aes- tivi.	<i>sweat</i> , sūdor.
<i>stretch</i> , tendo.	<i>submit</i> , vertex, cācumen.	<i>sweep</i> , verro.
<i>strew</i> , spargo, sterno.	<i>summon</i> , voco, arcesso.	<i>sweet</i> , dulcis, iūcundus; dulcisonus.
<i>stride</i> , incēdo.	<i>sun</i> , sol, Phoebus.	<i>sweetness</i> , dulcēdo.
<i>strife</i> , lis, iurgia ( <i>n. pl.</i> ).	<i>sunbeam</i> , iūbar, radius [ōrior, occīdo].	<i>swell</i> , turgeo, tūmeo.
<i>strike</i> , ferio, percussī.	<i>Sunday clothes</i> , supplex vestis.	<i>swelling</i> , turgīdus.
<i>string</i> , filum, chorda.	<i>sunny</i> , āprīcus.	<i>swift</i> , celer, rapidus, ve- lox.
<i>strip</i> , exuo, spōlio.	<i>superior</i> , melior [prae- sto].	<i>swim</i> , nāto.
<i>stripe</i> , ictus, plāga.	<i>supersede</i> , rēvōco, di- mitto.	<i>swindle</i> , fraudo, destituo.
<i>strong</i> , fortis, validus.		<i>swine</i> , porcus.
		<i>sword</i> , gladius, ensis [ferrum, mucro, acies].

*sylvan*, silvester.  
*sympathy*, stúdia (pl.),  
 consensus.  
*symptom*, indicium.

## T.

*table*, mensa.  
*tablecloth*, mappa.  
*tackle*, aggredior, oc-  
 cūpo.  
*tail*, cauda.  
*taint*, inficio, măcūlo;  
 (n.) măcūla, tabes.  
*take*, occūpo, capio,  
 sumo, eo in, capto.  
*tale*, făbūla.  
*talk*, loquor, collōquor.  
*tall*, altus, procērus.  
*talon*, unguis.  
*tamarisk*, myrica.  
*tame*, cūcur; (v.) dōmo.  
*tamper with*, sollicito.  
*tangle*, implicō.  
*tapestry*, tăpēs.  
*tar*, pix [cera].  
*tare*, lolium [ăvēna].  
*tarnish*, inquino.  
*tarry*, mōror, demōror.  
*task*, pensum.  
*taste*, mōres; săpor;  
 (v.) delibo, gusto.  
*taunts*, convīcia (n. pl.).  
*tavern*, pōpīna.  
*tax*, tributum.  
*teach*, dōceo.  
*team*, iūgum.  
*tear*, lacrima; lăcero, dī-  
 lănio.  
*tear-away*, âvello.  
*tease*, vexo.  
*tedious hours*, taedia.  
*teem*, abundo.  
*tell*, refēro, dīco, mē-  
 moro, narro.  
*temper*, animus.  
*tempest*, procēlla, tem-  
 pestas.

*temple*, templum, aedes,  
 delubrum; tempōra.  
*tempt*, tento.  
*tend*, curo.  
*tender*, tener, mollis.  
*tent*, praetorium (of a  
 general).  
*terrible*, dirus, tīmendus,  
 metuendus.  
*terror*, terror, timor,  
 păvor.  
*test*, index; (v.) prōbo.  
*testify*, testificor.  
*than*, quam.  
*thankful*, gratus.  
*thanks*, grătes (pl.).  
*that*, ille, iste [do not use  
 is].  
*thatch*, culmus.  
*thaw*, solvo.  
*theatre*, theatrum, scēna.  
*theft*, furtum.  
*thence*, inde, illinc.  
*there*, ibi, illic.  
*thick*, densus, crassus.  
*thief*, fur, latro.  
*thigh*, fēmur.  
*thin*, rārus, tenuis.  
*think*, cōgito, pūto,  
 mente revolvō.  
*thirst*, sītis.  
*thirsty*, āridus.  
*thistle*, carduus.  
*thither*, illuc.  
*thorn*, acanthus [vepres],  
 dūmus, rūbus.  
*though*, quamvis, ut, lī-  
 cet.  
*thoughtful*, prūdens, gră-  
 vis.  
*thoughtless*, immēmor,  
 imprūdens.  
*threat*, mīnae (pl.); (v.)  
 minor, minitor.  
*threatening*, minax.  
*threshold*, limen.  
*thrill*, contrēmo, mico.  
*thrive*, vīgeo.

*throat*, fauces, guttura (pl.)  
*throb*, palpito.  
*throne*, sōlium.  
*throstle*, turdus.  
*throw* (n.), iactus.  
*thrush*, turdus.  
*thrust*, trūdo, transădīgo.  
*thumb*, pollex.  
*thunder*, tōnitrus; (v.)  
 tōno.  
*thyme*, thymum.  
*tickle*, tītillo.  
*tide*, aestus.  
*tie*, vinculum; (v.) līgo,  
 vincio, necto.  
*tiers*, tăbūlăta.  
*tiger*, tigris.  
*tighten*, stringo.  
*till*, (pr.) ad; (conj.) do-  
 nec, dum; (v.) cōlo,  
 excōlo.  
*tiller*, cultor, arator, ag-  
 ricola.  
*tilth*, arva (pl.).  
*timbrel*, sistrum.  
*time*, tempus, vetustas.  
*take time*, mătūro.  
*tinder*, fōmes.  
*tinge*, tingo.  
*tint*, cōlor.  
*tiny*, pūsillus.  
*tipsy*, ēbrius.  
*tiptoe*, arrectus in digitos.  
*tire*, fatīgo, lasso.  
*tile*, titulus, nōmen.  
*to*, ad, in, tēnus.  
*to-day*, (adj.) hōdiernus.  
*toe*, digitus.  
*together*, sīmūl.  
*toil*, lăbor; (v.) laboro.  
*token*, signum, index.  
*tolerate*, pătior, fēro.  
*tomb*, sepulcrum, tūmu-  
 lus, bustum.  
*to-morrow*, cras; (adj.)  
 crastīnus.  
*tongs*, forceps.  
*tongue*, lingua.

*too* much, nimis; (*adj.*) nimius.  
*tooth*, dens.  
*top*, vertex, culmen [summus]; (*v.*) sūpero.  
*torch*, taeda, fax.  
*torpid*, torpidus [torpesco].  
*torrent*, torrens.  
*tortoise*, testudo.  
*torture*, dōlor, supplīcium; (*v.*) torqueo, crūcio.  
*torturer*, tortor.  
*toss*, iacto, agito.  
*totter*, vācillo, lābo.  
*touch*, tango, tracto; moveo; (*n.*) tactus.  
*tough*, durus, lentus.  
*tower*, turris, arx.  
*town*, urbs.  
*trace*, dūco; rēpēto; (*n.*) indicium.  
*track*, callis, limes, vestigium.  
*trackless*, inuius.  
*tract*, rēgio, ōra.  
*trade*, commercia (*pl.*); (*v.*) mercor.  
*trail*, traho; agmen.  
*train*, cōmitatus; (*v.*) ēdūco.  
*traitor*, prōditor [perfidus].  
*trample*, prōculco, obtēro.  
*tranquil*, tranquillus, quiētus, plācidus.  
*transact*, ago, cūro, ōbeo.  
*transfix*, figo, perfīdio.  
*transgress*, violō; (*intr.*) pecco.  
*transparent*, sūdus, liquīdus.  
*transport*, transfero; ef-fero.

*trap*, lāqueus.  
*trappings*, phalerae, ephippia.  
*trash*, nūgae.  
*travail*, partus.  
*travel*, eo, proficiscor.  
*traveller*, viator.  
*traverse*, transgredior.  
*treacherous*, perfidus.  
*tread*, tēro, calco.  
*treason*, prōditio, spreta fides.  
*treasures*, gāzae, ōpes.  
*treasury*, gāza.  
*treat*, gero me in, ago.  
*treaty*, foedus.  
*tree*, arbor, arbustum, frūtex, virgultum.  
*trefoil*, cýtisus.  
*tremble*, tremo, trepido.  
*trembling*, trēmēfactus.  
*trench*, fossa.  
*tresses*, crīnes, comae.  
*trial*, cōnāmen.  
*tribes* [multus, innumerus, millia], turba, grex.  
*trick*, fraus, dōlus; (*v.*) decipio.  
*trickle*, stillo.  
*trident*, trīdens.  
*trifle*, nūgor, ineptio.  
*trim*, concinnus, nītidus; (*v.*) compono, orno.  
*triumph*, triumphus; (*v.*) triumpho, ovo, gestio.  
*troop*, grex, turma, catterva.  
*trophy*, tropaeum.  
*troth*, fides.  
*be-in-trouble*, lābōro  
*trouble*, dōlor, cura, lābor; (*v.*) vexo, sollicito.  
*troublesome*, importunus, grāvis.

*trough*, alveus.  
*truant*, fūgītīvus, erro.  
*truce*, induciae.  
*it is true*, scilicet.  
*trumpet*, tūba, lītus, cornu.  
*truncheon*, sceptrum.  
*trunk*, truncus, stīpes.  
*trust*, fīdes; (*v.*) crēdo, fīdo; committo.  
*try*, tento, specto, prōbo, expēior.  
*tug*, torqueo, traho, āgo.  
*tumult*, tūmultus, sēditio.  
*tune*, mēlos, mōdi.  
*tuneful*, dulcisōnus.  
*turban*, tiāra, mitra.  
*turf*, herba, cespēs.  
*turn*, verto, inverto.  
*in turn*, ipse; (*adv.*) vīcissim [inque vīcem].  
*take turn*, exerceo vīces, vārio vīces.  
*twig*, vīmen.  
*twine*, necto.  
*twist*, torqueo.  
*the two*, ūterque.  
*the two sides*, ūtrique.  
*type*, exemplum.  
*tyrant*, tyrannus.

## U.

*ugly*, turpis, deformis.  
*unpire*, arbiter.  
*unable*, nescius [nēqueo].  
*unaccustomed*, insuetus, insolitus.  
*unattended*, incōmitatus.  
*unavenged*, inultus.  
*unawares*, imprudens.  
*unbar*, rēsēro.  
*unbidden*, iniussus [ipse, ultro].  
*unbind*, solvo.  
*unbridled*, effrenus.  
*uncertain*, incertus, dubius.

*unceasing*, assiduus.  
*uncivilised*, barbarus, incultus.  
*unclad*, nudus.  
*uncle*, (mat.) avunculus; (pat.) patruus.  
*unclean*, sordidus.  
*unclouded*, innubilus.  
*uncommon*, rarus.  
*unconscious*, nescius, immemor.  
*uncover*, dētego, rētego.  
*undaunted*, impavidus [ultro].  
*under*, sub, infra [mīnor].  
*undergo*, subeo.  
*undecided*, anceps.  
*underrate*, ēlēvo.  
*understand*, intelligo.  
*undertake*, cāpresso, suscipio.  
*undeserved*, immeritus.  
*undisciplined*, rūdis.  
*undo*, perdo, solvo; (pass.) pēreo.  
*undying*, perennis.  
*unequal*, impar.  
*unfailing*, certus.  
*unfair*, iniquus.  
*unfasten*, solvo, resero, recludo.  
*unfed*, impastus.  
*unfit*, ineptus.  
*unfix*, refigo.  
*unfold*, evolvo [tumesco].  
*unfortunate*, infelix.  
*unfriendly*, inimicus.  
*unfurl*, pando, explīco.  
*unguent*, unguentum.  
*unhand*, dimitto.  
*unharmcd*, integer.  
*uniform*, vestis, tegmen.  
*union*, consensus.  
*unite*, iungo, connecto.  
*unknown*, ignotus.  
*unless*, nisi.  
*unlike*, dissimilis.

*unlimited*, infinitus [sine fine].  
*unload*, exōnero, lēvo.  
*unloose*, solvo, resolvo.  
*unlucky*, infelix, infastus.  
*unman*, frango, dēbilito.  
*unmarried*, coelebs, innūba.  
*unmask*, dētēgo.  
*unmindful*, immēmor.  
*unnatural*, impius.  
*unpopular*, ingrātus.  
*unpunished*, inultus.  
*unquiet*, irrequietus.  
*unravel*, explīco, expedio.  
*unrelenting*, inexorabilis.  
*unripe*, crūdus.  
*unrobe*, exuo.  
*unroll*, evolvo.  
*unruly*, indocilis, indomitus.  
*unsay*, retracto.  
*unseal*, rēsīgno.  
*unseen*, invisus, caecus.  
*unsound*, vitiosus.  
*unstable*, inconstans.  
*unstained*, intemeratus, inviolatus.  
*unstirred*, iners, lentus, incōlūmis.  
*unstring*, laxo, solvo.  
*unsullied*, purus, integer.  
*unsung*, indictus.  
*untaught*, indoctus.  
*unthankful*, ingratus.  
*untie*, solvo.  
*until*, dum, donec.  
*untimely*, immaturus [ante diem].  
*untiring*, assiduus.  
*untroubled*, ignāvus, placidus.  
*untrue*, falsus.  
*unwarlike*, imbellis.  
*unwary*, imprudens, incautus.  
*unwell*, aeger.

*unworthy*, indignus.  
*unwounded*, illaesus, integer, incolumis.  
*unyoke*, solvo.  
*up*, adversus.  
*upbraid*, exprobro.  
*uphold*, sustineo.  
*upon*, super.  
*upright*, rectus.  
*uproar*, tumultus.  
*upset*, evertō.  
*urge*, cīeo, urgeo, incito.  
*urge up*, submitto.  
*urgent*, vehemens.  
*use*, usus; (v.) utor, adhibeo.  
*be of no use*, nil valeo.  
*useless*, irrītus, vānus.  
*usual*, solitus, consuetus.  
*usury*, usūra, foenus.  
*utter*, (v.) ēdo, dico.  
*utterly*, omnino.

## V.

*vacant*, vacuus.  
*vain*, vanus, irrītus.  
*in vain*, in cassum, vānā (n. pl.), frustra.  
*valiant*, fortis.  
*valid*, rātus.  
*valley*, vallis.  
*valour*, virtus, animus.  
*value*, pretium; (v.) aestimo.  
*valuable*, pretiosus [in pretio].  
*vanish*, dispereo.  
*vanquish*, domo, vinco, debello.  
*vanquisher*, domitor.  
*vapour*, vāpor.  
*various*, vārius, diversus.  
*vary*, vārio.  
*vase*, vas.  
*vassal*, cliens.  
*vast*, vastus, ingens.

*vaunt*, iacto.  
*vegetables*, ōlus.  
*veil*, vēlum; (v.) velo, obnubo.  
*vein*, vēna.  
*venal*, vēnalis.  
*vendor*, venditor.  
*venerable*, venerabilis, rēvērendus.  
*venerate*, vēnēror, cōlo.  
*vengeful*, ultor, ultrix.  
*venture*, audeo; (n.) ausum, conatus.  
*verdant*, viridis, virens.  
 be *verdant*, vireo, viresco.  
*verge*, margo.  
*vermilion*, mīnium.  
*verse*, versus, carmen.  
*vessel*, vas; navis.  
*vesture*, vēlamen, amictus.  
*vetch*, vicia.  
*vex*, affligo, sōlicito.  
*vexation*, aerumna.  
*vexations*, mōlestus, ācerbus.  
*viands*, cibus, victus.  
*vice*, vitium.  
*victim*, victima, hostia.  
*victor*, victor, victrix.  
*victory*, victoria [palma].  
*vie*, certo.  
*view*, visus, aspectus, video, prospicio.  
*vigorous*, vīvidus.  
*vigour*, vīgor, vis.  
*vile*, vilis.  
*village*, pāgus.  
*villain*, imprōbus.  
*vine*, vitis, ūva, vīnea.  
*vinegar*, ācētum.  
*vine-leaf*, pampīnus.  
*vine-stock*, palmēs.  
*violate*, violō.  
*violence*, vis.  
*violent*, violentus.  
*violet*, viola.

*virgin*, virgo; (adj.) virgineus.  
*virtue*, virtus, pietas.  
*virtuous*, bōnus.  
*visage*, os, vultus.  
*visible*, vīdendus.  
*vision*, visum, somnium.  
*visit*, viso, salūto.  
*voice*, vox.  
*voiceless*, mūtus.  
*void*, vacuus, inānis, irritus.  
*vomit*, vōmo, evōmo.  
*vouch*, testor.  
*vow*, vōtum; (v.) vōveo, devoveo.  
*voyage*, nāvīgo.  
*vulture*, vultūr.

## W.

*wage*, gero.  
*wager*, pignus.  
*wages*, merces.  
*wail*, ploro, gemo.  
*wain*, plaustrum.  
*waist* [medius].  
*wait*, māneo, exspecto.  
*wake*, excito; (intr.) vīgilo, excitōr.  
*wakeful*, vigil, pervigil.  
*walk*, incēdo, ingrēdior, ambūlo, spātor.  
*wall*, pāries, murus.  
*walnut*, nux.  
*wand*, virga.  
*wander*, vāgor, erro, pālor.  
*wandering*, vāgus.  
*want*, ēgestas; (v.) cāreo; [need] ēgeo.  
 be *wanting*, dēsum; (3rd pers.) deest.  
*wanton*, lascivus.  
*war*, mars, bellum; (cry), tessēra.  
*ward-off*, arceo, defendo.  
*wares*, merces (pl.).

*warm*, calidus, fervidor; (v.) fōveo.  
 be *warm*, caleo.  
*warmth*, cālor, fervor.  
*warn*, mōneo.  
*wary*, cautus, callidus.  
*wash*, lavō, abluo.  
*wasps*, vespa.  
*waste*, tēro, perdo, profundo; vastus, incultus.  
*watch*, vigilo, excūbo.  
*water*, āqua, lympa, lātex, unda, ūmor; (v.) rigo.  
*waters*, flūenta.  
*wave*, unda, fluctus.  
*wave*, (v.) exulto; agito, vibro.  
*waver*, vacillo, fluctuo.  
*wavy*, undosus.  
*wax*, cera; (adj.) cēreus.  
*waylay*, insīdior.  
*weak*, vescus, invālidus, imbēcillus.  
*wealth*, dīvitiae, ōpes.  
*wealthy*, dīves, locuples.  
*wean*, lacte depello.  
*weapon*, telum.  
*wear*, gesto, induor; tero.  
*weariness*, taedia (n. pl.).  
*weed*, āvēna.  
*weighdown*, grāvo.  
*weight*, mōles.  
*welcome*, grātor, excīpio.  
*well*, ēgrēgiē.  
*wellthinking*, prūdēns.  
*wet*, rīgo, hūmecto.  
*what* (of size), quantus, quantūlus.  
*wheat*, cērēs.  
*whet*, exācuo.  
*whether* at all, numquid.  
*whip*, flagellum.  
*whirlwind*, turbo.  
*whistle*, sībilo.  
*whitehair* canities.  
*whiz*, frēmo.

*whole*, intēger.  
*wicked*, scēlērātus.  
*widow*, orba, vīdua.  
*will*, arbitrium, imperium, voluntas.  
*willow*, (adj.) sālignus; (n.) sālīx.  
*win*, pārio.  
*wind*, ventus, nōtus, bōreas, auster, aquilo, eurus, africanus.  
*winterstorm*, hiems.  
*wish*, vōluntas, meus.  
*wit*, ars.  
*witch*, māga.  
*with*. Use idem consors.  
*withdrawn*, rēfusus.  
*withered*, rūgōsus.  
 be *without*, cāreo, ēgeo, desīdēro.  
*witness to*, testīficor.  
 no *wonder*, scilicet.

*woo*, capto, pēto.  
*woolcoat*, lāna.  
*work*, exerceo.  
*work at*, laboro.  
*worm*, bombyx.  
*worry*, fātīgo.  
*worship*, cōlo, adōro.  
*wortles*, vaccīnia (n. pl.).  
 be *worthy*, dignor.  
*wound*, laedo.  
*wrack*, nēbūla.  
*wrestle*, luctor.  
*writing*, scripta, nōtae (pl.).  
 be *wrong*, fallor.

## Y.

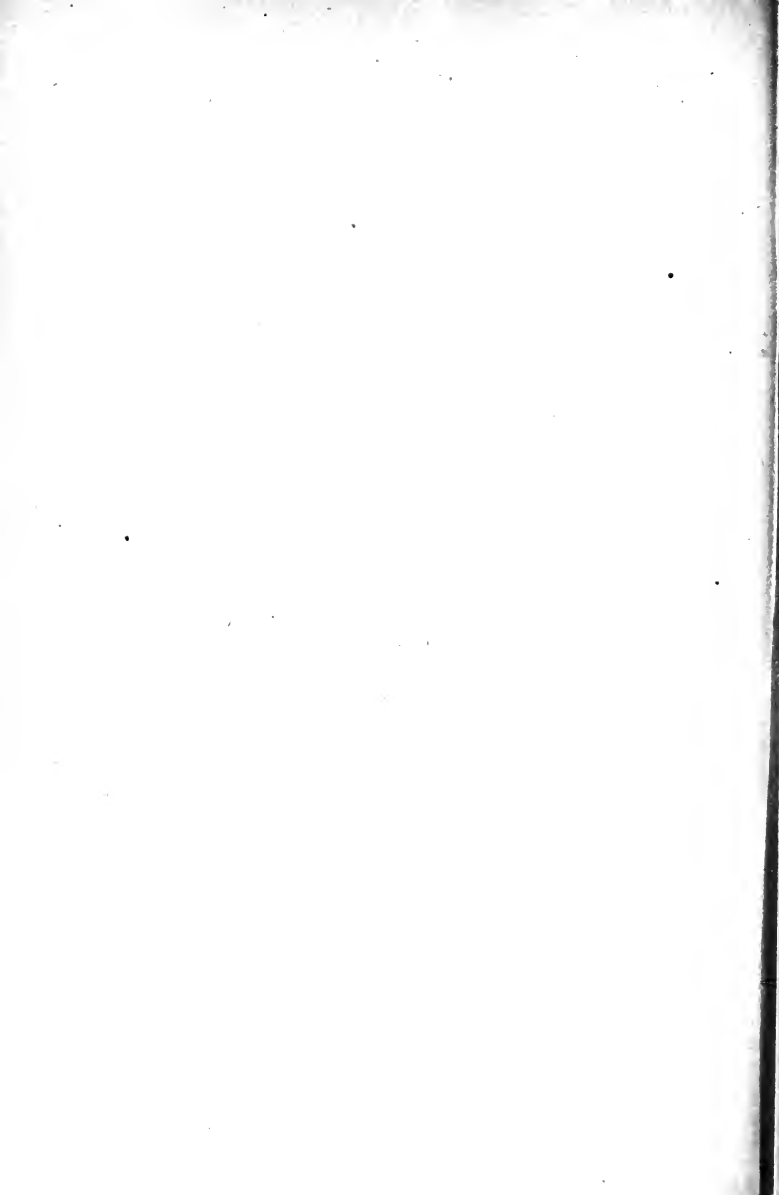
*yacht*, phāsēlus.  
*yard-arm*, antenna.  
*yarn*, pīlum.  
*yawn*, dēhisco, hio.  
*yawning*, hiātus.

*year*, annus.  
*yearly*, annuus [quotannis].  
*yell*, ūlūlo.  
*yellow*, flavus, crōceus, luteus [flaveo].  
*yeoman*, agrestis.  
*of yesterday*, hesternus.  
*yield*, cēdo, succumbo.  
*yew*, taxus; (adj.) taxeus.  
*yoke*, iūgum.  
*young*, iuvenis.  
*youngest*, mīnīmus.  
*your*, iste.  
*youth*, iūventa.

## Z.

*zeal*, studium.  
*zealous*, studiosus.  
*zephyr*, zephyrus, fāvonius.  
*zone*, zōna.

THE END.



# Clarendon Press Series.

## SELECT LATIN CLASSICS.

### Caesar.

	s.	d.
<i>Gallic War.</i> Edited, with Notes, &c., by Charles E. Moberly, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. <i>Second Edition.</i>	4	6
<i>Civil War.</i> By the same Editor.	3	6

### Cicero.

<i>Philippic Orations.</i> Edited, with Notes, &c., by J. R. King, M.A. 8vo. <i>Second Edition.</i>	10	6
<i>Pro Cluentio.</i> With Introduction and Notes, by W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. <i>Second Edition.</i>	3	6
<i>First Action against Verres; Oration con- cerning the command of Gnaeus Pompeius; Oration on behalf of Archias; Ninth Philippic Oration.</i> With Introduction and Notes, by J. R. King, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. <i>Second Edition.</i>	2	6

### Horace.

Volume I. <i>The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes.</i> With a Commentary, by Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. Fcap. 8vo. <i>Second Edition.</i>	5	6
Volume II. <i>The Satires, Epistles, and De Arte Poetica.</i> ( <i>Preparing.</i> )		

### Juvenal.

Edited, with Introductions, Notes, &c., by C. H. Pearson, M.A., and Herbert Strong, M.A. ( <i>Pre- paring.</i> )		
---	--	--

### Livy.

Books V–VII. With Introduction and Notes, by A. R. Cluer, B.A. Fcap. 8vo.	3	6
Books XXI–XXIII. Edited by M. T. Tatham, M.A. ( <i>Nearly ready.</i> )		

**Ovid.**

s. d.

*Selections for the use of Schools.* By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. *Second Edition.*

5 6

*Tristia.* Book I. The Text Revised, with an Introduction and Notes, by S. G. Owen, B.A., Classical Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. (*Nearly ready.*)

**Plautus.**

*Trinummus.* With Notes and Introductions, by C. E. Freeman, M.A., Assistant Master of Westminster, and A. Sloman, M.A., Master of the Queen's Scholars of Westminster. Fcap. 8vo.

3 0

**Tacitus.**

*Annals.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. Furneaux, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Vol. I. Books I-VI. 8vo.

18 0

Also, by the same Editor, *Annals*, Books I-IV. For the use of Schools and Junior Students. Fcap. 8vo.

5 0

**Terence.**

*Andria.* With Notes and Introductions, by C. E. Freeman, M.A., and A. Sloman, M.A. (*Nearly ready.*)

**Virgil.**

With Introduction and Notes, by T. L. Papillon, M.A. In Two Volumes. Crown 8vo.

10 6

LONDON : HENRY FROWDE

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER

OXFORD : CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY

116 HIGH STREET.

September, 1885.

# BOOKS

PRINTED AT

The Clarendon Press, Oxford,

AND PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

HENRY FROWDE,

AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

## LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

- A Greek-English Lexicon**, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Seventh Edition*. 1883. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 16*s.*
- A Greek-English Lexicon**, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. 1883. square 12mo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*
- Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum.** Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. *Nineteenth Edition*, 1882. 12mo. cloth, 4*s.*
- A Latin Dictionary**, founded on Andrews' Edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary. Revised, enlarged, and in great part re-written, by Charlton T. Lewis, Ph.D., and Charles Short, LL.D. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 5*s.*
- A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language**, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students. By Monier Williams, M.A. *Fourth Edition*. 8vo. cloth, 1*5s.*
- An Icelandic-English Dictionary**, based on the MS. collections of the late R. Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfusson. 4to. cloth, 3*l.* 7*s.*
- An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary**, based on the MS. collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Professor T. N. Toller, M.A., Owens College, Manchester. Parts I and II, each 1*5s.* *To be completed in four Parts.*
- An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language**, arranged on an Historical basis. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Second Edition*. 4to. cloth, 2*l.* 4*s.*
- A Supplement to the First Edition of the above.** 4to. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language.** By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*
- A New English Dictionary, on Historical Principles**, founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Edited by James A. H. Murray, LL.D., President of the Philological Society; with the assistance of many Scholars and men of Science. Part I. A—ANT (pp. xvi, 352). Imperial 4to. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**GREEK CLASSICS.**

**Aeschylus: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Second Edition, 1851. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.**

**Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum commentariis Guil. Dindorfii. Third Edition, 2 vols. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.**  
Each Play separately, *limp*, 2s. 6d.

The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large margin, royal 16mo. *cloth*, 8s.

The Text alone, square 16mo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Each Play separately, *limp*, 6d. (See also page 11.)

**Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, cum Annotatt. Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. cloth, 10s.**

The Text, Vol. I. 5s. 6d. The Notes, Vol. II. 4s. 6d.

**Euripides: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. cloth, 10s.**

**Aristophanes: Comoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. cloth, 11s.**

**Aristoteles; ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. cloth, 2l. 10s.**

The volumes may be had separately (except Vol. IX.), 5s. 6d. each.

**Aristotelis Ethica Nicomachea, ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.**

**Demosthenes: ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV. 1846. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.**

**Homerus: Ilias, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.**

**Homerus: Odyssea, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1855. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.**

**Plato: The Apology, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1878. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.**

**Plato: Philebus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.**

**Plato: Sophistes and Politicus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1867. 8vo. cloth, 18s.**

**Plato: Theaetetus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.**

**Plato: The Dialogues, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions. By B. Jowett, M.A. A new Edition in five volumes. 1875. Medium 8vo. cloth, 3l. 10s.**

**Plato: The Republic, translated into English, with an Analysis and Introduction. By B. Jowett, M.A. Medium 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.**

**Thucydides: translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes and Indices. By the same. 2 vols. 1881. Medium 8vo. cloth, 1l. 12s.**

# THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

**The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. cloth, 3l. 3s.**

*Also reprinted from the above, with Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, M.A.*

(1) **The New Testament in English, according to the Version by John Wycliffe, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. 1879. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.**

(2) **The Book of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Solomon's Song, according to the Version by John Wycliffe. Revised by John Purvey. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.**

**The Holy Bible: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. half bound, 1l. 1s.**

**Novum Testamentum Graece. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 18mo. cloth, 3s.**

*The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 1os. 6d.*

**Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 18mo. cloth, 2s. 6d.**

*The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 9s.*

**The Greek Testament, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version:—**

(1) *Pica type. Second Edition, with Marginal References. Demy 8vo. cloth, 1os. 6d.*

(2) *Long Primer type. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.*

(3) *The same, on writing paper, with wide margin, cloth, 15s.*

**Evangelia Sacra Graece. fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.**

**Vetus Testamentum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Editio Altera. Tomi III. 1875. 18mo. cloth, 18s.**

**The Oxford Bible for Teachers, containing supplementary HELPS TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE, including summaries of the several Books, with copious explanatory notes; and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the characteristics of Bible Lands with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. Prices in various sizes and bindings from 3s. to 2l. 5s.**

**Helps to the Study of the Bible, taken from the OXFORD BIBLE FOR TEACHERS, comprising summaries of the several Books with copious explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d., 16mo. cloth, 1s.**

## ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, &amp;c.

- Baedæ Historia Ecclesiastica.** Edited, with English Notes, by G. H. Moberly, M.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Chapters of Early English Church History.** By William Bright, D.D. 8vo. *cloth*, 12s.
- Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History**, according to the Text of Burton. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.
- Socrates' Ecclesiastical History**, according to the Text of Hussey. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

## ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

- Butler's Analogy**, with an Index. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
- Butler's Sermons.** 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.
- Hooker's Works**, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. *Sixth Edition*, 3 vols. 1874. 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 11s. 6d.
- Hooker's Works**; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A. 2 vols. 1875. 8vo. *cloth*, 11s.
- Pearson's Exposition of the Creed.** Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. *Sixth Edition*, 1877. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist**, with a Preface by the late Bishop of London. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.

## ENGLISH HISTORY.

- A History of England.** Principally in the Seventeenth Century. By Leopold Von Ranke. 6 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 3l. 3s.
- Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.** To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 10s.
- Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.** 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. *cloth*, 1l. 1s.
- Freeman's (E. A.) History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results.** *In Six Volumes.* 8vo. *cloth*, 5l. 9s. 6d.  
 Vol. I. and II. together, *Third Edition*, 1877. 1l. 16s.  
 Vol. III. *Second Edition*, 1874. 1l. 1s.  
 Vol. IV. *Second Edition*, 1875. 1l. 1s.  
 Vol. V. 1876. 1l. 1s.  
 Vol. VI. Index, 1879. 10s. 6d.
- Rogers's History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259—1793.** Vols. I. and II. (1259—1400). 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 2s.  
 Vols. III. and IV. (1401—1532). 8vo. *cloth*, 2l. 10s.

# Clarendon Press Series.

## I. ENGLISH.

- A First Reading Book.** By Marie Eichens of Berlin; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 4d.
- Oxford Reading Book, Part I.** For Little Children. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.
- Oxford Reading Book, Part II.** For Junior Classes. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6d.
- An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book.** By O. W. Tancock, M.A. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools.** By the same Author. *Fourth Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices.** In Two Volumes. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d. each.
- The Philology of the English Tongue.** By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Third Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- A Book for Beginners in Anglosaxon.** By John Earle, M.A. *Third Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Reader, in Prose and Verse, with Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. *Fourth Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 8s. 6d.
- First Middle English Primer; with Grammar and Glossary.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s.
- The Ormulum; with the Notes and Glossary of Dr. R. M. White.** Edited by R. Holt, M.A. 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 21s.
- Specimens of Early English.** A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.
- Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300). Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.
- Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1293). Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughman's Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579).** With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Third Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,** by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Third Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** The Prioresses Tale; Sire Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

- Chaucer.** *The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- The Tale of Gamelyn.** Edited, with Notes and a Glossarial Index, by W. W. Skeat, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Old English Drama.** *Marlowe's Tragical History of Doctor Faustus, and Greene's Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.* Edited by A. W. Ward, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Marlowe.** *Edward II.* With Notes, &c. By O. W. Tancock, M.A., Head Master of Norwich School. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Shakespeare.** *Hamlet.* Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s.
- Shakespeare.** *Select Plays.* Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers.  
     *The Tempest, 1s. 6d.*      *King Lear, 1s. 6d.*  
     *As You Like It, 1s. 6d.*      *A Midsummer Night's Dream, 1s. 6d.*  
     *Julius Cæsar, 2s.*      *Coriolanus, 2s. 6d.*  
     *Richard the Third, 2s. 6d.*      *Henry the Fifth, 2s.*  
     *Twelfth Night, 1s. 6d.*
- Milton.** *Areopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. W. Hales, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Milton.** *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by John Churton Collins. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s.
- Bunyan.** *Holy War.* Edited by E. Venables, M.A. *In the Press.* (See also p. 7.)
- Addison.** *Selections from Papers in the Spectator.* With Notes. By T. Arnold, M.A., University College. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Burke.** *Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. *See also page 7.*  
     *Also the following in paper covers.*
- Goldsmith.** *Deserted Village.* 2d.
- Gray.** *Selected Poems.* Edited by Edmund Gosse, Clark Lecturer in English Literature at the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.; bound in white parchment, 3s.
- Gray.** *Elegy, and Ode on Eton College.* 2d.
- Johnson.** *Vanity of Human Wishes.* With Notes by E. J. Payne, M.A. 4d.
- Keats.** *Hyperion, Book I.* With Notes by W. T. Arnold, 4d.
- Milton.** With Notes by R. C. Browne, M.A.  
     *Lycidas, 3d.*      *L'Allegro, 3d.*      *Il Penseroso, 4d.*  
     *Comus, 6d.*      *Samson Agonistes, 6d.*
- Parnell.** *The Hermit.* 2d.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Introduction and Canto I. With Notes by W. Minto, M.A. 6d.

A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature; by the late J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London.

1. **Chaucer.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, LL.D. *Fifty-first Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. See also p. 6.
2. **Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.
3. **Hooker.** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
4. **Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers.
  - I. The Merchant of Venice. 1s. II. Richard the Second. 1s. 6d.
  - III. Macbeth. 1s. 6d. (For other Plays, see p. 6.)
5. **Bacon.**
  - I. Advancement of Learning. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
  - II. The Essays. With Introduction and Notes. *Preparing.*
6. **Milton.** Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A. In Two Volumes. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.  
*Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.*
7. **Dryden.** Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astraea Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther. Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
8. **Bunyan.** The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, and A Relation of his Imprisonment. Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. Venables, M.A., Precentor of Lincoln. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.
9. **Pope.** With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
  - I. Essay on Man. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
  - II. Satires and Epistles. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s.
10. **Johnson.** Select Works. Lives of Dryden and Pope, and Rasselas. Edited by Alfred Milnes, B.A. (Lond.), late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
11. **Burke.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford.
  - I. Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the Two Speeches on America, etc. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
  - II. Reflections on the French Revolution. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. See also p. 6.
12. **Cowper.** Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by H. T. Griffith, B.A., formerly Scholar of Pembroke College, Oxford.
  - I. The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
  - II. The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

## II. LATIN.

**Rudimenta Latina;** comprising Accidence, and Exercises of a very Elementary Character, for the use of Beginners. By John Barrow Allen, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. *Just Published.*

**An Elementary Latin Grammar.** By the same Author. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**A First Latin Exercise Book.** By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**A Second Latin Exercise Book.** By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.** By G. G. Ramsay, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Reddenda Minora, or Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.** For the use of Lower Forms. Composed and selected by C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**Anglice Reddenda, or Easy Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.** By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Passages for Translation into Latin.** Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A. *Sixth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**First Latin Reader.** By T. J. Nunns, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

**Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools).** With Notes and Maps, &c. By C. E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. *The Gallic War. Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

*The Civil War.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

*The Civil War. Book I. Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

**Cicero.** Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A. In Three Parts. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d. *Each Part separately, in limp cloth, 1s. 6d.*

**Cicero. Select Letters (for Schools).** With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

**Cicero. Select Orations (for Schools).** With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes, by Oscar Browning, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Livy. Selections (for Schools).** With Notes and Maps. By H. Lee Warner, M.A. *In Three Parts.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. each.

**Livy. Books V—VII.** By A. R. Cluer, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Ovid. Selections for the use of Schools.** With Introductions and Notes, etc. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

**Pliny. Select Letters (for Schools).** With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

- Catulli Veronensis Liber.** Iterum recognovit, apparatus criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- Catullus. A Commentary on Catullus.** By Robinson Ellis, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta,** secundum recognitionem Robinson Ellis, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Cicero de Oratore.** With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester.  
Book I. Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s. Book II. Demy 8vo. cloth, 5s.
- Cicero's Philippic Orations.** With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- Cicero. Select Letters.** With Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.
- Cicero. Select Letters (Text).** By the same Editor. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s.
- Cicero pro Cluentio.** With Introduction and Notes. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. Second Edition. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Livy, Book I.** By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- Horace.** With Introductions and Notes. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College.  
Vol. I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Persius. The Satires.** With a Translation and Commentary. By John Conington, M.A. Edited by H. Nettleship, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Plautus. Trinummus.** With Introductions and Notes. For the use of Higher Forms. By C. E. Freeman, M.A., and A. Sloman, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Sallust.** With Introduction and Notes. By W. W. Capes, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin.** With Introduction and Notes. By John Wordsworth, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.
- Tacitus. The Annals. I-VI.** With Introduction and Notes. By H. Furneaux, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 18s.
- Tacitus. The Annals. I-IV.** For the use of Schools and Junior Students. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Virgil.** With Introduction and Notes. By T. L. Papillon, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.  
The Text may be had separately, cloth, 4s. 6d.
- A Manual of Comparative Philology,** as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections. By T. L. Papillon, M.A. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- The Roman Poets of the Augustan Age. Virgil.** By William Young Sellar, M.A. New Edition. 1883. Crown 8vo. 9s.
- The Roman Poets of the Republic.** By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 14s.

## III. GREEK.

- A Greek Primer.** By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Seventh Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth. 1s. 6d.
- Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective.** By W. Veitch. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools).** By H. W. Chandler, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.
- First Greek Reader.** By W. G. Rushbrooke, M.L. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Second Greek Reader.** By A. J. M. Bell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Fourth Greek Reader; being Specimens of Greek Dialects.** By W. W. Merry, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Fifth Greek Reader. Part I, Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry.** By E. Abbott, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry; with Introductory Notices and Notes.** By R. S. Wright, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose.** By R. S. Wright, M.A., and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Aeschylus. Prometheus Bound (for Schools). With Notes.** By A. O. Prickard, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Aeschylus. Agamemnon. With Introduction and Notes.** By Arthur Sidgwick, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Aeschylus. Choephoroi. With Introduction and Notes.** By Arthur Sidgwick, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Aristophanes. In Single Plays, edited with English Notes, Introductions, &c.** By W. W. Merry, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.  
The Clouds. *Second Edition*, 2s. The Acharnians, 2s. The Frogs, 2s.
- Cebetis Tabula. With Introduction and Notes** by C. S. Jerram, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Euripides. Alcestis (for Schools).** By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Euripides. Helena. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Critical Appendix.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Euripides. Iphigenia in Tauris.** By C. S. Jerram, M.A. *Just ready.*
- Herodotus. Selections. With Introduction, Notes, and Map.** By W. W. Merry, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Homer. Odyssey, Books I-XII (for Schools).** By W. W. Merry, M.A. *Twenty-Seventh Thousand.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII-XXIV (for Schools).** By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.
- Homer. Iliad. Book I (for Schools).** By D. B. Monro, M.A., Provost of Oriel College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Homer. Iliad. Books I-XII. With an Introduction, a Brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes.** By D. B. Monro, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- Homer. Iliad. Books VI and XXI. With Introduction and Notes.** By Herbert Hailstone, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. each.

- Lucian.** *Vera Historia* (for Schools). By C. S. Jerram, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- Plato.** *Selections from the Dialogues* [including the whole of the *Apology* and *Crito*.] With Introduction and Notes by J. Purves, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.
- Sophocles.** *In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c.* By Lewis Campbell, M.A., and Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.  
*Oedipus Rex.* *Philoctetes.* *New and Revised Edition,* 2s. each.  
*Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone,* 1s. 9d. each.  
*Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae,* 2s. each.
- Sophocles.** *Oedipus Rex: Dindorf's Text, with Notes* by the present Bishop of St. David's. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- Theocritus** (for Schools). With Notes. By H. Kynaston (late Snow), M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., and C. S. Jerram, M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis, Book II.* With Notes and Map. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Xenophon.** *Cyropaedia. Books IV, V.* With Introduction and Notes. By C. Bigg, D.D. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Demosthenes and Aeschines.** *The Orations on the Crown.* With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s.
- Homer.** *Odyssey, Books I-XII.* Edited with English Notes, Appendices, &c. By W. W. Merry, M.A., and the late James Riddell, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect.** By D. B. Monro, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- Sophocles.** *With English Notes and Introductions.* By Lewis Campbell, M.A. In Two Volumes. 8vo. each 16s.  
 Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone.* *Second Edition.*  
 Vol. II. *Ajax. Electra. Trachiniae. Philoctetes. Fragments.*
- Sophocles.** *The Text of the Seven Plays.* By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- A Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions.** By E. L. Hicks, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

#### IV. FRENCH.

- An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology.** By A. Brachet. Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language.** Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- A Short History of French Literature.** By George Saintsbury. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

- Specimens of French Literature**, from Villon to Hugo. Selected and arranged by George Saintsbury. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.
- A Primer of French Literature.** By George Saintsbury. *Second Edition, with Index.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Corneille's Horace.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by George Saintsbury. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Molière's Les Précieuses Ridicules.** Edited with Introduction and Notes. By Andrew Lang, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Beaumarchais' Le Barbier de Séville.** Edited with Introduction and Notes. By Austin Dobson. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Alfred de Musset's On ne badine pas avec l'Amour, and Fantasio.** Edited with Introduction and Notes by Walter Herries Pollock. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- L'Éloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises.** Edited by Paul Blouët, B.A. Vol. I. Sacred Oratory. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- French Classics, Edited by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.*
- Corneille's Cinna, and Molière's Les Femmes Savantes. Racine's Andromaque, and Corneille's Le Menteur.** With Louis Racine's Life of his Father.
- Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin, and Racine's Athalie.** With Voltaire's Life of Molière.
- Regnard's Le Joueur, and Brueys and Palaprat's Le Grondeur.**
- A Selection of Tales by Modern Writers. Second Edition.**
- Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné and her chief Contemporaries.** Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Louis XIV and his Contemporaries; as described in** Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With Notes, Genealogical Tables, etc. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

## V. GERMAN.

- German Classics, Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London.*
- Goethe's Egmont.** With a Life of Goethe, &c. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.** With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary and Map. *Sixth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- *School Edition.* With Map. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.** A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, &c. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Schiller's Historische Skizzen: Egmonts Leben und Tod, and Belagerung von Antwerpen.** *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris.** A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

**Lessing's Nathan der Weise.** With Introduction, Notes, etc.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Heine's Prosa**, being Selections from his Prose Works.  
Edited with English Notes, etc. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Modern German Reader.** A Graduated Collection of Prose  
Extracts from Modern German Writers:—

Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

**LANGE's German Course.**

**The Germans at Home;** a Practical Introduction to  
German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. *Second Edition.* 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

**The German Manual;** a German Grammar, a Reading  
Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**A Grammar of the German Language.** 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

**German Composition;** a Theoretical and Practical Guide  
to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Lessing's Laokoon.** With Introduction, English Notes, &c.  
By A. Hamann, Phil. Doc., M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Wilhelm Tell.** By Schiller. Translated into English Verse  
by Edward Massie, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s.

**VI. MATHEMATICS, &c.**

**Figures made Easy:** a first Arithmetic Book. (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic.') By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6d.

**Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy.**  
By the same Author. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 1s.

**The Scholar's Arithmetic.** By the same Author. Crown  
8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**The Scholar's Algebra.** By the same Author. Crown 8vo.  
*cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**Book-keeping.** By R. G. C. Hamilton and John Ball.  
*New and enlarged Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp cloth*, 2s.

**Acoustics.** By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism.** By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S. A New Edition, edited by W. D. Niven, M.A. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 1l. 11s. 6d.

**An Elementary Treatise on Electricity.** By James Clerk Maxwell, M.A. Edited by William Garnett, M.A. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**A Treatise on Statics.** By G. M. Minchin, M.A. *Third Edition.* Vol. I. *Equilibrium of Coplanar Forces.* Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 9s. *Just Published.*

**Uniplanar Kinematics of Solids and Fluids.** By G. M. Minchin, M.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**Geodesy.** By Colonel Alexander Ross Clarke, R.E. Demy  
8vo. *cloth*, 12s. 6d.

## VII. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- A Handbook of Descriptive Astronomy.** By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 28s.
- Chemistry for Students.** By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition, with Solutions, 1873.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams.** By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physics, Owens College, Manchester. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Lessons on Thermodynamics.** By R. E. Baynes, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Forms of Animal Life.** By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. *A New Edition in the Press.*
- Exercises in Practical Chemistry. Vol. I. Elementary Exercises.** By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., and H. G. Madan, M.A. *Third Edition.* Revised by H. G. Madan, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.
- Tables of Qualitative Analysis.** Arranged by H. G. Madan, M.A. Large 4to. *stiff covers, 4s. 6d.*
- Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.** By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
- Crystallography.** By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford. *In the Press.*

## VIII. HISTORY.

- A Constitutional History of England.** By W. Stubbs, D.D., Lord Bishop of Chester. *Library Edition.* Three vols. demy 8vo. cloth, 2l. 8s.
- Also in Three Volumes, Crown 8vo., price 12s. each.
- Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History from the Earliest Times to the reign of Edward I.** By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Short History of the Norman Conquest.** By E. A. Freeman, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.** By H. B. George, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Small 4to. cloth, 12s.
- A History of France, down to the year 1793.** With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchen, D.D., Dean of Winchester. In 3 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d. each.
- Selections from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley, K.G., during his Government of India.** Edited by S. J. Owen, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 4s.
- Selections from the Wellington Despatches.** By the same Editor. 8vo. cloth, 24s.
- A History of the United States of America.** By E. J. Payne, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. *In the Press.*
- A Manual of Ancient History.** By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**A History of Greece** By E. A. Freeman, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford.

**Italy and her Invaders. A.D. 376-476.** By T. Hodgkin, Fellow of University College, London. Illustrated with Plates and Maps. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, 1*l.* 12*s.*

Vol. III. The Ostrogothic Invasion. *In the Press.*

Vol. IV. The Imperial Restoration. *In the Press.*

## IX. LAW.

**The Elements of Jurisprudence.** By Thomas Erskine Holland, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**The Institutes of Justinian**, edited as a Recension of the Institutes of Gaius. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

**Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor;** or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary. By Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. *Second Edition.* 8vo. cloth, 18*s.*

**Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian.** By T. E. Holland, D.C.L., and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14*s.*

*Also in separate parts:—*

Part I. Introductory Titles. 2*s.* 6*d.* Part II. Family Law. 1*s.*

Part III. Property Law. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1). 3*s.* 6*d.* (No. 2). 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence.** By William Markby, M.A. *Second Edition, with Supplement.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

**International Law.** By W. E. Hall, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Demy 8vo., cloth, 21*s.*

**An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property**, with Original Authorities. By Kenelm E. Digby, M.A. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Principles of the English Law of Contract, etc.** By Sir William R. Anson, Bart., D.C.L. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

## X. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

**Bacon. Novum Organum.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by T. Fowler, M.A. 1878. 8vo. cloth, 14*s.*

**Locke's Conduct of the Understanding.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by T. Fowler, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2*s.*

**Selections from Berkeley.** With an Introduction and Notes. By A. C. Fraser, LL.D. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

**The Elements of Deductive Logic**, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A. *Eighth Edition*, with a Collection of Examples. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

**The Elements of Inductive Logic**, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

**A Manual of Political Economy**, for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

## XI. ART, &amp;c.

- A Handbook of Pictorial Art.** By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. *half morocco*, 18s.
- A Treatise on Harmony.** By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Mus. Doc. *Third Edition.* 4to. *cloth*, 10s.
- A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue,** based upon that of Cherubini. By the same Author. *Second Edition.* 4to. *cloth*, 16s.
- A Treatise on Musical Form, and General Composition.** By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 10s.
- A Music Primer for Schools.** By J. Troutbeck, M.A., and R. F. Dale, M.A., B. Mus. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 1s. 6d.
- The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.** By John Hullah. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

## XII. MISCELLANEOUS.

- Text-Book of Botany, Morphological and Physiological.** By Dr. Julius Sachs. *Second Edition.* Edited, with an Appendix, by Sydney H. Vines, M.A. Royal 8vo. *half morocco*, 1l. 11s. 6d.
- Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns.** By Dr. A. De Bary. Translated and Annotated by F. O. Bower, M.A., and D. H. Scott, M.A. Royal 8vo., *half morocco*, 1l. 2s. 6d.
- A System of Physical Education : Theoretical and Practical.** By Archibald Maclaren, The Gymnasium, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary.** By Dr. Gudbrand Vigfusson and F. York Powell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.
- Dante. Selections from the Inferno.** With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- Tasso. La Gerusalemme Liberata. Cantos I, II.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew.** By S. R. Driver, M.A., Fellow of New College. *New and Enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. Hammond, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- A Handbook of Phonetics, including a Popular Exposition of the Principles of Spelling Reform.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford.** *Eighth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

*The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c., addressed to the SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.*





5774

LaL.Gr  
L4878h

Lee-Warner, H.

Hints and helps for Latin elegiacs.

University of Toronto  
Library

---

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET

---

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

